Courses in engineering were first offered at USC in the 1905-06 academic year in the basement of one of the oldest buildings on campus. Today, 174 full-time, tenure track faculty (and more than 300 total faculty) serve about 2,000 undergraduates and 4,000 graduate students, utilizing extensive and technically advanced laboratories, classrooms and live interactive high-speed Internet broadcast systems. Government and industry annually fund more than $168 million worth of research.

USC Viterbi is innovative, elite and internationally recognized for creating new models of education, research and commercialization firmly rooted in real world needs. The school’s first priorities are the education of outstanding students and the pursuit and publication of research.

As the school’s faculty and students extend the frontiers of engineering knowledge through their research, they also apply engineering and technology to address societal challenges. The school stimulates and encourages qualities of scholarship, leadership and character that mark the true academic and professional engineer — to serve California, the nation and the world. At USC Viterbi, we call this the enabling power of Engineering+.

The school prepares students to translate invention to innovation and advances the continuing education of engineering and scientific personnel to provide professional engineering leadership to solve community, regional, national and global problems.

Viterbi undergraduate support programs complement and strengthen the academic experience, enhancing both depth and scope. The Klein Institute for Undergraduate Engineering Life fosters leadership, cross-disciplinary activity and globalization; the Freshman Academy exposes first-year students to current research; and the Engineering Writing Program (EWP) develops communication skills.

Viterbi graduate education is outstanding preparation for advanced research and professional careers. The Ph.D. program is built around fellowships, teaching assistantships and research appointments, and has produced a steady increase in doctoral degrees. The master’s and professional programs are national and global leaders in advanced training for professional engineers.
Degrees and Requirements

The Viterbi School of Engineering offers the following undergraduate curricula leading to the Bachelor of Science in: Aerospace Engineering; Applied Mechanics; Astronautical Engineering; Biomedical Engineering; Chemical Engineering; Civil Engineering; Computer Engineering and Computer Science; Computer Science; Computer Science/Business Administration; Computer Science (Games); Electrical Engineering; Environmental Engineering; Industrial and Systems Engineering; Mechanical Engineering; and Physics/Computer Science.

Minor programs are offered in: Applied Computer Security; Astronautical Engineering; Computer and Digital Forensics; Computer Science; Construction Planning and Management; Craniofacial and Dental Technology; Engineering Management; Engineering Technology Commercialization; Enterprise Information Systems; Environmental Engineering; Innovation: The Digital Entrepreneur; Interactive Multimedia; Materials Science; Petroleum Engineering and Polymer Science; 3-D Animation; Video Game Design and Management; Video Game Programming; Web Technology and Applications.

Graduate curricula leading to the Master of Science in: Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (Computational Fluid and Solid Mechanics); Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (Dynamics and Control); Aerospace Engineering; Astronautical Engineering; Biomedical Engineering; Biomedical Engineering (Medical Imaging and Imaging Informatics); Chemical Engineering; Civil Engineering; Civil Engineering (Construction Engineering); Civil Engineering (Structural Engineering); Civil Engineering (Transportation Engineering); Civil Engineering (Transportation Systems); Civil Engineering (Water and Waste Management); Computer Engineering; Computer Science; Computer Science (Computer Networks); Computer Science (Computer Security); Computer Science (Game Development); Computer Science (High Performance Computing and Simulations); Computer Science (Human Language Technology); Computer Science (Intelligent Robotics); Computer Science (Multimedia and Creative Technologies); Computer Science (Software Engineering); Electrical Engineering; Electrical Engineering (Computer Networks); Electrical Engineering (Electric Power); Electrical Engineering (Multimedia and Creative Technologies); Electrical Engineering (Telecommunications); Electrical Engineering (VLSI Design); Electrical Engineering (Wireless Health Technology); Engineering Management; Environmental Engineering; Financial Engineering; Green Technologies; Health Systems Management Engineering; Industrial and Systems Engineering; Manufacturing Engineering; Materials Engineering; Materials Science; Mechanical Engineering; Mechanical Engineering (Energy Conversion); Mechanical Engineering (Nuclear Power); Medical Device and Diagnostic Engineering; Operations Research Engineering; Petroleum Engineering; Petroleum Engineering (Smart Oilfield Technologies); Product Development Engineering; and Systems Architecting and Engineering.

Graduate curricula leading to the Master of Construction Management.

Graduate curricula leading to the Engineer degree in: Aerospace Engineering; Astronautical Engineering; Chemical Engineering; Civil Engineering; Electrical Engineering; Industrial and Systems Engineering; Materials Science; Mechanical Engineering; and Petroleum Engineering.

Graduate curricula leading to the Doctor of Philosophy in: Aerospace Engineering; Astronautical Engineering; Chemical Engineering; Civil Engineering; Computer Engineering; Computer Science; Electrical Engineering; Engineering (Environmental Engineering); Industrial and Systems Engineering; Materials Science; Mechanical Engineering; and Petroleum Engineering.

Graduate certificates in: Astronautical Engineering; Engineering Technology Commercialization; Health, Technology and Engineering; Health Systems Operations; Network Centric Systems; Smart Oilfield Technologies; Software Architecture; Systems Architecting and Engineering; and Transportation Systems.

Undergraduate Program Accreditation

The Bachelor of Science degrees in aerospace engineering, biomedical engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering and computer science, electrical engineering, environmental engineering, industrial and systems engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, abet.org. The Bachelor of Science degrees in computer engineering and computer science and in computer science are accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, abet.org.
Undergraduate Degrees

Change of Major to Engineering

USC undergraduate students who have not been admitted to the Viterbi School of Engineering may apply to add an engineering major with the approval of the Associate Dean for Admission for the Viterbi School. Students seeking approval to add an engineering major must complete required prerequisite courses and submit a Request to Change Major to Engineering form to the Admission and Student Affairs Office in Ronald Tutor Hall 110. Approval is granted on the basis of academic performance at USC and in the required prerequisite courses in the Viterbi School within a specific number of semesters.

Non-engineering students may complete a maximum of four engineering courses. No further engineering courses may be taken unless admission has been approved.

Common Requirements

Certain general requirements are common to all undergraduate curricula for Bachelor of Science degrees in Engineering. These are as follows:

**Total Units**
A minimum total of 128 acceptable units is required to earn the Bachelor of Science in Engineering. Exceptions are: biomedical engineering with an emphasis in electrical engineering, 133 units; biomedical engineering with an emphasis in mechanical engineering, 132 units; chemical engineering, 129 units; chemical engineering with an emphasis in biochemical engineering, 133 units; chemical engineering with an emphasis in environmental engineering, 132 units; chemical engineering with an emphasis in nanotechnology, 128 units; chemical engineering with an emphasis in petroleum engineering, 133 units; chemical engineering with an emphasis in polymer/materials science engineering, 133 units; civil engineering, 131 units; civil engineering with an emphasis in building science, 135-36 units; civil engineering with an emphasis in environmental engineering, 130 units; civil engineering with an emphasis in structural engineering, 131 units; computer science/business administration, 135 units; computer science (games), 128 units; electrical engineering, 131 units; environmental engineering, 131-134 units.

Not more than 4 units may be physical education activity courses, provided the department allows it in the program.

**General Education Requirements**
The university’s general education program provides a coherent, integrated introduction to the breadth of knowledge you will need to consider yourself (and to be considered by other people) a generally well-educated person. This program requires six courses in different categories, plus writing and diversity requirements, which together comprise the USC Core. See pages 63 and 250 for more information. In addition, students pursuing a degree in computer science must meet the foreign language requirement described on page 252.

The provost has allowed an exception to the rules governing the general education program for students in the Viterbi School of Engineering, who may elect to satisfy the requirement for Category IV with a “wild card” course, which may be a second course in Categories I, II or VI, or with a score of 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement U.S. History exam.

Students in the engineering “3-2” program are not required to satisfy general education requirements and the WRIT 140 or WRIT 130 requirement; these students are understood to have satisfied USC’s general education requirements when they have satisfied the general education requirements and lower level writing requirement at their previous institution. All students must, however, complete the WRIT 340 requirement.

Students in aerospace, astronautical and mechanical engineering complete Social Issues and WRIT 130 in different semesters.

In all other respects, students in the Viterbi School of Engineering must satisfy the general education requirements as described on pages 63 and 250.

**Mathematics (16 units minimum)**
Sixteen units or more, including three semesters of calculus, are required.

**Basic Sciences (12 units minimum)**
Twelve units or more of biology, chemistry or physics are required.

**Residence Requirement**
All students must complete a minimum of 64 units at USC in order to receive a USC degree. In addition, the Viterbi School of Engineering requires that students complete all upper division units required for the major in residence.

For students in the Viterbi School of Engineering “3-2” Program, at least 48 units must be earned in courses taken at USC.

**Scholarship Requirement in Major Subject**
For graduation with a bachelor’s degree, a grade point average of C (2.0) or higher is required in all upper division courses applied toward the major including any approved substitutes for these courses taken at USC. Additional scholarship requirements for the various majors are listed under the departmental headings.

**Grade Point Requirement**
A grade point average of at least 2.0 is required on all course work attempted at USC.

Transfer students must meet these averages, both on residence work attempted and on combined transferred and residence courses attempted.
Probation/Disqualification
A student whose overall GPA falls below 2.0 is placed on academic probation. Continued enrollment requires clearance from an academic review counselor.

Each semester, students on academic probation are required to receive academic advisement. Proof of advisement must be filed with the Academic Review Department before any registration requests will be processed. The only acceptable proof of advisement is an official academic review advisement record signed by the student’s academic adviser and a representative from the Viterbi Admission and Student Affairs Division. Academic review advisement forms may be obtained from Tutor Hall of Engineering (RTH) 110 or John Hubbard Hall 113.

Students on probation are encouraged to utilize the academic services (advisement and free tutoring) provided by the Viterbi Admission and Student Affairs Division.

Students on academic probation who do not raise their overall GPA to 2.0 after two semesters of enrollment (excluding summers) will be academically disqualified from the university. However, if a student earns a minimum semester GPA of 2.3 in the second or any subsequent probation semester but has not yet reached an overall 2.0 GPA, the student will not be disqualified and will be allowed to enroll an additional semester.

Petitions for readmission after academic disqualification are initiated by the student through the Academic Review Department. All grade issues (IN, MG, etc.) must be resolved prior to the submission of such a petition. Before petitioning for readmission, a student must complete a minimum of 12 semester units of transferable course work (applicable to USC degree requirements) with a minimum 3.0 GPA. University residency requirements will determine whether these units are accepted as transfer credit.

As readmission to the university is never guaranteed, any indication of strong academic performance beyond the 12 unit minimum would strengthen a readmission petition.

Students must petition for readmission by December 30 for the spring semester, by May 1 for the summer session and by August 15 for the fall semester. Late petitions will not be accepted. A non-refundable fee determined by the Academic Review Office must accompany all readmission petitions.

Special Educational Opportunities

Viterbi Admission and Student Affairs Division
The Viterbi Admission and Student Affairs Division, located in Ronald Tutor Hall of Engineering (RTH) 110, begins to assist students as soon as they express an interest in engineering and continues working with them until, and in some cases after, they graduate.

The office is not only responsible for working with prospective students, but with continuing students as well. It directs special services and programs, provides a variety of support services, sponsors student organizations, is involved with student government and acts as a liaison with other university offices.

The Viterbi Admission and Student Affairs Division enables engineering students to have a successful experience at USC.

Center for Engineering Diversity and Women in Engineering Program (WIE)
The Center for Engineering Diversity (CED) provides a variety of services for historically underrepresented students in engineering (African-American, Hispanic and Native American students, including women). Prior to their first semester in Viterbi, freshmen can participate in a three-week summer residential program (Summer Research Institute).

Contact the Center for Engineering Diversity at (213) 740-1999 for more information.

Klein Institute for Undergraduate Engineering Life
The Klein Institute for Undergraduate Engineering Life (KIUEL) was established to provide Viterbi undergraduates with a variety of personal and professional activities designed to enhance undergraduate engineering student life experiences outside the classroom. KIUEL plans programs around leadership, service learning and globalization, and cross-disciplinary learning. Past KIUEL events have included the KIUEL Weekend for Leaders, the KIUEL Showcase and the Senior Design Expo. For more information, visit viterbi.usc.edu/kiuel.

Merit Research Program
Every year, a select group of promising incoming freshmen are invited by faculty to work on projects in their research laboratories. These student researchers actively participate in the development of new technology throughout their undergraduate careers.

In addition to giving students excellent first-hand experience, this program can help offset the cost of education since each participant earns wages for his or her work. This renewable award is separate from other financial assistance offered by the university.

The student must apply for renewal of his or her award by March 1 of each year. Continuing students can use the same application form to apply for the award starting in their sophomore year.

First Year Excellence
The First Year Excellence (FYE) program helps first-year students develop strong connections to the university and the Viterbi school. FYE promotes academic exploration and success through its co-curricular programs, support services and resources during students’ first year. Freshman academies, introductory courses and the Viterbi Spotlight Series help guide students as they explore engineering. Academic advisers work with all freshman students to ensure they are on track academically and to assist with acclimating to college life and USC. Free tutoring, group-led supplemental instruction sessions, workshops and seminars on time management and networking with faculty are available to students to assist them in accomplishing their goals.

Viterbi Career Services
The Viterbi School of Engineering provides extensive career services to all students. Students are encouraged to register with Viterbi Career Services their first year at USC. By doing so, they will be kept informed of all career-related events such as company information sessions, career preparation workshops, industry luncheons and career fairs. In addition, students are able to participate in the school’s extensive on-campus interview program.
USC's Viterbi School of Engineering attracts employers not only from Southern California, but from across the country. A few of the many companies that have recently hired Co-ops, interns and permanent employees from the Viterbi school include: Accenture, Amgen, Akon Laboratories, Inc., BAE Systems, Chevron Corporation, Cisco Systems, Inc., Clark Construction, Google, Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P., IBM, Intel, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Kiewit Corporation, Lockheed Martin Corporation, Microsoft Corporation, Morley Builders, NASA, Northrop Grumman Corporation, Parsons Corporation, Raytheon, Stryker Corporation, Turner Construction Company, Walt Disney Imagineering and Yahoo.

Cooperative Education
By participating in the Co-op Program, students can earn degree credit and industry work experience before they graduate. Co-op improves students' understanding of the relationship between theory and practice, helps them fine-tune their career goals and aids in the acquisition of important engineering skills. Students' work assignments are closely related to their specific degree program and are appropriate to their current academic level.

Participation in the program is open to all full-time undergraduate engineering majors. Students are eligible to apply for Co-op the second semester of their sophomore year. Though the sequence may vary, students typically have one summer work experience in addition to one semester immediately preceding or following one of the summer sessions. While on assignment, students enroll in a 1-2 unit course (ENGR 395) that aids in the integration of both on-campus and off-campus learning. With departmental approval, credit toward a degree may be earned upon completion of this course.

3-2 Program
For those students wishing greater depth and breadth in the liberal arts, the Viterbi School of Engineering has developed agreements with more than 20 liberal arts colleges nationwide in which a student attends a liberal arts institution for his or her first three years of college, pursuing pre-engineering courses in addition to a solid program in the liberal arts. At the end of the three years, upon recommendation from the liberal arts college, the student enters the Viterbi School of Engineering as a junior and, in two years, completes the remaining requirements for a B.S. degree. After these five years are complete, the student will receive two degrees — a B.A. from the liberal arts college and a B.S. from USC.

Engineering Overseas Programs
Every summer the Viterbi School of Engineering sponsors a seven-week academic program in either Florence, London, Paris, Madrid, Rome or another location which provides students with the opportunity to enroll in engineering and humanities courses, as well as participate in a directed studies project. This program is open to all engineering majors.

International Exchange Programs
The Viterbi School of Engineering International Exchange Program gives undergraduate students the opportunity to broaden their exposure to the global context of engineering theory and practice by spending a semester or year abroad in a challenging academic environment at an international host institution. The International Exchange Program allows students to satisfy technical electives and/or approved degree requirements by attending approved partner institutions. This program is open to students entering their junior or senior year. Students apply at the Viterbi Student Affairs Office. Candidates must meet all admission requirements of both the Viterbi School of Engineering as well as those of the international host institution. Contact the Admission and Student Affairs Office for a complete list of international exchange partners.

Honor Societies
The Viterbi School of Engineering has established a variety of honor societies to recognize academic excellence, creativity and service. These are: Alpha Pi Mu (industrial and systems engineering), Chi Epsilon (civil engineering), Eta Kappa Nu (electrical engineering), Omega Chi Epsilon (chemical engineering), Omega Rho (industrial and systems engineering), Pi Tau Sigma (mechanical engineering), Sigma Gamma Tau (aerospace engineering), Tau Beta Pi (nationwide honor society), Upsilon Pi Epsilon (computer science).

Minor in Engineering Technology Commercialization
The undergraduate minor in engineering technology commercialization is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring courses from both the business and engineering schools and providing education in the economic, technological and management aspects of commercializing new engineering ideas. Business courses include those in technology entrepreneurship, case studies in new ventures and an elective in business plans. Engineering courses cover engineering economy and engineering law. There is also a dean's seminar jointly taught by the business and engineering schools. Elective courses in technologically specific areas of commercialization, such as biomedical devices, are also included.

This program is especially suited to engineering majors.

A minimum of 16 units is required for the minor. Courses required for a student's major that are listed below are not included in the unit total.

**REQUIRED COURSES (15 UNITS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAEP 452</td>
<td>Cases in Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 301</td>
<td>Technical Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 404</td>
<td>Business and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 493x</td>
<td>Dean’s Seminar in Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 460</td>
<td>Engineering Economy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES (2-4 UNITS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAEP 454</td>
<td>The Entrepreneurial Business Plan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 416</td>
<td>Development and Regulation of Medical Products</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 344</td>
<td>Engineering Team Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 440</td>
<td>Work, Technology, and Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 490x</td>
<td>Directed Research</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directed research units can be in any department and supervised by any faculty but must be approved by the faculty chair of USC Stevens Institute for Innovation, a dean within the engineering school or a designate identified by an engineering dean to count toward this minor. This ensures that the directed research is relevant to technology commercialization.
Graduate Degrees

General Requirements

The Viterbi School of Engineering recommends candidates for the Master of Science degree in aerospace engineering, astronautical engineering, biomedical engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, environmental engineering, financial engineering, green technologies, health systems management engineering, industrial and systems engineering, manufacturing engineering, materials engineering, materials science, mechanical engineering, medical device and diagnostic engineering, operations research engineering, petroleum engineering, product development engineering, and systems architecting and engineering. Several areas of emphasis and specialization are available within these disciplines.

All graduate work in the Viterbi School of Engineering is under the jurisdiction of the Viterbi School except the Doctor of Philosophy degree, which is under the jurisdiction of the USC Graduate School. All prospective graduate engineering students should apply to the USC Office of Graduate Admission.

Admission

Two classes of students are admitted to take courses for graduate credit: admitted and conditionally admitted students. These classifications are determined by the Office of Graduate Admission on the recommendations of the appropriate department in the Viterbi School of Engineering.

Admitted Students This is the status of a graduate student pursuing work leading toward an advanced degree. The student has been accepted into the degree program without any conditions.

Conditionally Admitted The chair of a major department in the Viterbi School of Engineering may recommend that a student be admitted under certain conditions. Conditional admission is granted when a student's admission records are incomplete or when deficiency courses must be taken but the student appears to be otherwise admissible. The conditions must be met before the completion of two semesters of enrollment or 12 units of course work, whichever comes first. If the conditions on admission are not met within the given time period, the student may not be allowed to register for course work in subsequent semesters. When the conditions have been met, the academic department will remove the restrictions that have been placed on the student's registration.

Criteria

In order to qualify for admission, applicants are expected to present strong academic records and show superior accomplishment in their engineering courses. Admission decisions will be based on Graduate Record Examinations test scores and transcripts of previous school work. Individual departments may set higher admission standards than the Graduate School. In some departments letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose are required and should be sent directly to the department office. Doctor of Philosophy applicants who have published professional papers in their field may forward copies to the department, and they will be considered together with the other credentials submitted.

Procedure

Applicants to graduate programs must present credentials to the Office of Graduate Admission showing that they have completed an acceptable curriculum for the bachelor's degree if their degree objective is a Master of Science and an acceptable curriculum for a Master of Science degree if the degree objective is the Engineer degree or the Doctor of Philosophy. In some departments students with outstanding records will be admitted for the doctoral program without first receiving the Master of Science degree. If the previous degree is not in the field in which the student wishes to pursue graduate study, it may be necessary to make up undergraduate deficiencies in the area of the desired specialty. Applicants must take the Graduate Record Examinations. Satisfactory scores on the general test are required for admission to full graduate standing in most programs. Consult the department office for further information.

Once the application for admission has been sent, arrangements should be made immediately to have official transcripts of all previous undergraduate and graduate school work forwarded directly to the USC Office of Graduate Admission from the schools attended. If the Graduate Record Examinations general and subject tests have been taken, the scores should be sent to the Office of Graduate Admission by arrangement with the Educational Testing Service. If the tests have not been taken, the applicant should register to take them on the earliest available date. The departments will review the application files and select for admission those students offering the greatest promise for completing graduate studies.

Progressive Degree Programs

The progressive degree program allows qualified undergraduate students the opportunity to complete an integrated program of study joining a bachelor’s degree program and a master’s degree program in the same or different departments. Applicants for a progressive degree program must have completed at least 64 units of course work applicable to their undergraduate degree since graduating from high school. (Credit by exam and course work taken prior to high school graduation are excluded). Applicants must submit their application prior to completion of 96 units of course work. Normally, the application is submitted in the fall semester of the third year of enrollment at USC. The application for admission to a progressive master’s program must be accompanied by a departmentally approved course plan proposal and two letters of recommendation. Application materials can be obtained from the Viterbi Admission and Student Affairs Office (RTH 110, viterbi.usc.edu/pdp).

Progressive degree program students must fulfill all the requirements for both the bachelor’s degree and the master’s degree. The total number of units for the master’s degree, however, may be reduced by a maximum of one-third. A minimum of two-thirds of the units required for the master’s degree must be at or above the 500 level. Students will be subject to undergraduate academic progress standards and policies while in undergraduate status and master’s academic progress standards and policies while in graduate status. The degrees may be awarded separately, but the master’s degree will not be awarded before the undergraduate degree. The time limit for completing a progressive degree program is 12 semesters. For more information, refer to page 87.
General Requirements for the Master of Science

Residence Requirements
The typical time required for earning a Master of Science degree is one and one-half academic years. Students entering the Viterbi School of Engineering with course or credit deficiencies require a correspondingly longer period. A candidate must complete the last four semester units of course work at USC. Up to four transferred units will be accepted from another engineering school upon verification by Degree Progress and with the approval of the major department.

Prerequisites
Prerequisite is a bachelor’s degree in engineering, allied fields or science. If the graduate field is different from the field of the bachelor’s degree, there may be undergraduate deficiencies assigned by the major department, and these must be made up by taking and passing either the assigned courses or the final examination in these courses before proceeding with the graduate courses.

Deficiency Courses
New students may be required to demonstrate satisfactory preparation for the graduate program with previously completed course work. In cases where preparation is not demonstrated, up to 9 units of deficiency course work may be required in addition to the normal degree requirements.

Credit for required deficiency courses may not be applied toward a graduate degree. A deficiency course within the same discipline taken after the higher level course has been passed will not be available for unit or grade point credit.

Placement Examinations
Enrollment in certain 500- and 600-level courses in the disciplines of computer engineering and electrical engineering will require a student to either take and pass the corresponding 400-level prerequisite at USC, or pass a placement exam in the corresponding course.

Not all 400-level prerequisite courses taken instead of a placement exam are available for degree credit. No unit or grade point credit is given for placement exams. Please consult with an academic adviser or refer to the department Website at ee.usc.edu for information on specific courses and placement exam details.

Grade Point Average Requirements
A grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (A = 4.0) is required for the master’s degree in all engineering programs. The minimum GPA must be earned on all course work applied toward the master’s degree and on all 400-level and above course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor's degree. A minimum grade of C (2.0) is required in a course to receive graduate credit. Work graded C- or below is not acceptable for subject or unit credit toward any graduate degree. Transfer units count as credit (CR) toward the master’s degree and are not computed in the grade point average.

Course Selection
There are two program options for the master's degree, one with a thesis and the other without. Courses are selected to fit the special needs of individual students, must form an integrated program leading to a definite objective and must be approved in advance by the department. Only courses numbered 400 and above may be applied for degree credit.

Program without Thesis
The minimum requirement is 27 units; 18 of these units must be at the 500 level and at least 18 units must be in the major department and closely related departments. Specific requirements are listed under each department.

Program with Thesis
The minimum requirement is 27 units; four of these units are to be thesis. At least 16 units, not including thesis, must be at the 500 level or higher, and at least 18 units must be in the major department. A total of not less than four not more than eight units of 590 Directed Research and 594ab Master's Thesis must be included in the program. The minimum thesis requirement in 594a is two units; in 594b, two units.

Master's Thesis
The thesis, when it is required, is regarded as an important part of the work of the candidate for a master's degree. It is not intended to be a piece of highly reconducible research, but it must be a serious, considerable and publishable piece of work demonstrating the writer's power of original thought, thorough grasp of the subject matter and ability to present material in a scholarly manner and style.

The thesis presents the results of an investigation of an approved subject in the major department. It is supervised throughout by a thesis committee, appointed by the chair of the student’s major department. The committee is usually composed of two members of the major department and one other member of the faculty.

The student will register in courses 594a and b respectively during the final two semesters of the master's program as determined by discussion with an adviser. (Concurrent registration for 594a and b during the same semester is permitted when a student's progress makes completion of all requirements likely within one semester.) If the thesis has not been completed within these two semesters, the candidate must register for 594e each semester until the thesis has been accepted but no additional unit credit will be earned.

A student readmitted to candidacy by petition to the graduate study committee must reregister for 594a and 594b. Final acceptance of the thesis is based upon the recommendation of all members of the thesis committee. For requirements concerning format of master's thesis see the Graduate School section of this catalogue.

Candidates who find it necessary to be excused from registration in 594a or 594b for a semester must formally report before the beginning of the semester to the Viterbi Office of Graduate and Professional Programs that they will be inactive during that semester and request a leave of absence. During a leave of absence a candidate will not be entitled to assistance from the thesis committee or to the use of university facilities. The granting of a leave of absence does not change the candidate's responsibility for meeting the time schedule for the completion of degree requirements. Leave will be granted only under exceptional circumstances.

Progress Toward the Degree
Graduate students are expected to make regular progress toward their degrees as defined by the faculty of their respective departments and within the time limits allowed. Graduate students' progress and performance are reviewed each semester. Students making unsatisfactory progress receive a formal written warning and are placed on a semester of academic warning with specific conditions to be met for continuation in the program. Please refer to catalogue sections Academic Warning and Dismissal of Graduate Students, page 39; Grade Point Average Requirements, page 85; and the Website of the Office of Graduate and Professional Programs (GAPP) at viterbi.usc.edu/gapp.

Department Approval for Non-major Courses
Prior departmental approval is required for non-major courses to be taken and applied toward a graduate degree. Students must consult with the faculty adviser for formal written permission to take courses outside the major department for degree credit.
A copy of the faculty adviser’s written approval must be kept in the department file and retained by the student until graduation.

**Time Limit**
It is expected that work for a Master of Science in engineering will be completed within a maximum of five calendar years. An academic department may grant an extension of up to one year at a time for a maximum of two years. Courses taken more than seven years prior to the date upon which the degree is to be awarded cannot be included for the degree.

**Admission to Candidacy**
Application for admission to candidacy for the Master of Science is a separate step from admission to graduate standing. The requirements for admission to candidacy are: (1) the applicant must be admitted to regular graduate standing and must have removed all undergraduate deficiencies, and (2) the applicant must submit a complete program approved by the major department showing the course work, research and thesis (if required).

Application for graduation should be made at the beginning of the semester in which the requirements for the master’s degree are to be completed. Students are strongly advised to file for graduation as soon as the registration process has been completed so that their names may appear in the printed commencement program and so that any discrepancies in their records may be resolved. Late filing may delay conferral of the degree.

Application forms for graduation with the master’s degree may be obtained from the student’s academic department. This application should be returned to the student’s academic department. Changes in the program after admission to candidacy are made by petition to the graduate study committee.

**Second Master’s Degree**
A graduate student who already holds a master’s degree from USC or another acceptable engineering school in a related field may apply a limited number of previously earned units toward the second master’s degree.

The maximum number of units allowed for transfer is four. In all cases, permission of the chair of the major department is required. All credit, including the units from the first master’s degree, must be earned within seven calendar years.

**General Requirements for the Master of Engineering Degree**
The Viterbi School does not currently offer degree programs with the Master of Engineering designation.

**General Requirements for the Engineer Degree**
The Engineer degree is awarded under the jurisdiction of the Viterbi School of Engineering. This degree is granted upon completion of a comprehensive curriculum beyond the general course requirements for the Master of Science and after successfully passing an engineer’s qualifying examination. The required curriculum is intended to give students broad preparation in two areas of engineering, together with a minimum number of units in these areas to prepare them for the interdisciplinary nature of the many complex problems they will encounter in practice today. The degree is also intended to fulfill a growing need in industry for students with comprehensive advanced engineering training, but not necessarily with the research orientation developed by the Ph.D. student.

The Engineer degree is a terminal degree. Students who complete the Engineer degree will not be considered for admission to the Ph.D. program.

The Engineer degree is offered in aerospace engineering, astronautical engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, electrical engineering, environmental engineering, industrial and systems engineering, mechanical engineering, petroleum engineering and materials science.

**Prerequisites**
There are three basic prerequisites for the Engineer Degree Program: a Master of Science degree or completion of 27 units of acceptable course work, application for admission to the Viterbi School of Engineering and acceptance to the program by the appropriate department.

**Course Requirements**
The Engineer degree requires a minimum of 30 units of graduate course work beyond the Master of Science degree; up to 6 units at the 400 level may be counted at the discretion of the student’s guidance committee if the committee finds them necessary for the student’s program. The course work must form a balanced program of study leading to a definite concentration in two fields of engineering, a minimum of 12 units in one field, nine in another; nine units are elective and may be taken outside the Viterbi School of Engineering, but must be acceptable for graduate credit. The distribution of course work will be governed by the student’s guidance committee and should be considered in conjunction with the course work done for the Master of Science degree. A candidate for the Engineer degree may substitute a project under the supervision of a faculty member for 6 units of course work. In order to have the project credited toward the degree, the student must register in 690 Directed Research during the course of the project; total 690 Directed Research registration should be 6 units. A student wishing to work on a project must make arrangements with a member of the faculty to supervise and evaluate work, and obtain the approval of the committee chair prior to completing more than 15 units of course work. In many cases the project may be related to the candidate’s work outside the university but must still be supervised by a faculty member. Distribution of the course work should take into account the nature of the project.

**Grade Point Average Requirement**
A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the Engineer degree. This average must also be achieved on all 400-level and above course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor’s degree. A minimum grade of C (2.0) is required in a course to receive graduate credit. Work graded C- or below is not acceptable for subject or unit credit toward any graduate degree. Transfer units count as credit (CR) toward the Engineer degree and are not computed in the grade point average.

**Residence Requirements**
A candidate must complete the last four units of course work at USC. At least 26 units must be taken in residency at USC. A maximum of four transfer units not counted toward a previous degree may be allowed with adviser approval.

**Guidance Committee**
After being granted graduate standing the student must form a guidance committee. The committee is made up of three full-time faculty members who are specialists in the student’s areas of concentration, with at least two from the major department. Forms for appointment of the committee are available from the student’s academic department. The student is responsible for finding a faculty member from one area of concentration who will act as the chair of the guidance committee. The chair will assist in selection of the other members. Advisement of the student after formation of the committee will be by the committee chair.

**Qualifying Examination**
The student must satisfactorily complete an engineer’s qualifying examination administered by his or her guidance committee. This examination will cover both areas of concentration and will consist of at least one written and one oral examination. This examination is normally taken during the last semester of course work toward the degree. Students who choose to take the examination in the semester following the completion of course requirements may do so up until the end of the third week of classes without registering. After that date they must register for GRSC 810 to maintain continuous enrollment in
the program. Results of the examination are reported to the Viterbi Office of Graduate and Professional Programs and forwarded to the Office of Academic Records and Registrar.

Transfer Credits
Up to four units of graduate course work may be transferred from an accredited institution to be applied toward the Engineering degree. Transfer work must have been done after receipt of the Master of Science degree and must be approved by the guidance committee.

Reserving Course Credit
A student who receives the Master of Science degree at USC may reserve a limited number of units taken prior to the receipt of the Master of Science degree for credit toward the Engineering degree. To reserve credit, the course must have been taken during the last semester as a Master of Science candidate, not used toward the Master of Science degree, be acceptable to the student's committee, and approved by petition to the graduate study committee of the Viterbi School of Engineering.

Time Limit
The student must complete all requirements within five calendar years.

Admission to Candidacy
After satisfactorily completing the qualifying examination, and no later than the beginning of the last semester of course work, the student must file for candidacy. This is a separate and distinct step which sets forth the entire academic program fulfilling the degree requirements and is used as a working basis for awarding the degree.

General Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy
This degree is granted under the jurisdiction of the USC Graduate School. Students should also refer to the Requirements for Graduation section and the Graduate School section of this catalogue for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Thirteen Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) programs are offered: aerospace engineering, astronautical engineering, biomedical engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, engineering (environmental engineering), industrial and systems engineering, materials science, mechanical engineering and petroleum engineering.

Deficiency Courses
New students may be required to demonstrate satisfactory preparation for the graduate program with previously completed course work. In cases where preparation is not demonstrated, up to 9 units of deficiency course work may be required in addition to the normal degree requirements.

Credit for required deficiency courses may not be applied toward a graduate degree. A deficiency course within the same discipline taken after the higher level course has been passed will not be available for unit or grade point credit.

Placement Examinations
Enrollment in certain 500- and 600-level courses in the disciplines of computer engineering and electrical engineering will require a student to either take and pass the corresponding 400-level prerequisite at USC, or pass a placement exam in the corresponding course.

Not all 400-level prerequisite courses taken instead of a placement exam are available for degree credit. No unit or grade point credit is given for placement exams. Please consult with an academic adviser or refer to the department Website at ee.usc.edu for information on specific courses and placement exam details.

Foreign Language Requirements
There is no foreign language requirement for engineering majors.

Course Requirements
Satisfactory completion of at least 60 units of approved graduate level course work with a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 is required of all Ph.D. students in engineering. A minimum grade of C (2.0) is required in a course to receive graduate credit. Work graded C- or below is not acceptable for subject or unit credit toward any graduate degree. Undergraduate prerequisites and graduate course work will be required in accordance with the regulations of the major department or program and the recommendations of the student’s guidance committee. Transfer units are subject to approval by the Office of Degree Progress (for course work taken at institutions in the U.S.) or by the Office of Graduate Admission (for course work taken at institutions outside the United States) and by the guidance committee.

Screening Procedure
The original admission decision admitting a student to the Ph.D. program is based on the student’s previous academic records, Graduate Record Examinations scores and other evidence of scholastic abilities indicating promise for completing graduate studies. It is also a prerequisite that all Ph.D. students successfully complete the screening procedures designated by the department. These usually consist of a written and an oral examination administered by the faculty. Students who fail the screening procedure will be advised that they are not recommended to continue in the Ph.D. program and that any additional work may not be counted toward the degree.

Guidance Committee
The Ph.D. student’s program of study is supervised by the guidance committee, which is formed immediately after passing the screening examination. The committee consists of five tenure-track faculty members, four from the major department and one from outside the department. Reporting the screening procedures and forming the guidance committee are accomplished by filing the appropriate forms obtainable from the Graduate School Website, usc.edu/schools/GraduateSchool.

Qualifying Examinations
The qualifying examinations are taken during the last semester of the second year of graduate study or, at the latest, in the fifth semester or equivalent. The Request to take the Qualifying Examinations must be filed in the semester prior to taking the examinations and at least 30 days before beginning the examinations. The examinations are intended to determine the extent of the student’s knowledge in basic science and engineering areas as well as the ability to do original and scholarly research. The guidance committee decides the nature of the qualifying examinations (both oral and written portions) according to the policies applicable in each department.

The examinations may be scheduled at any time during the semester provided that all members of the committee are available to administer them. All portions of the examinations must be completed within 60 days. After passing the qualifying examinations the Ph.D. student is admitted to candidacy by the Dean of Graduate Studies and the dissertation committee is established. After this step students will normally engage in at least one year of full-time graduate study and research on campus.

Doctoral Dissertation
An acceptable dissertation based on original investigation and supervised directly by the dissertation committee is required. The dissertation must show mastery of a special field, capacity for independent research and a scholarly result. Candidates are expected to keep all members of the dissertation committee informed of their progress at all stages of the dissertation.

Defense of the Dissertation
After satisfactorily meeting all other requirements and after the research and writing of the dissertation are substantially complete, the Ph.D. candidate must pass a general final oral examination devoted to the major
field and to the topic of the dissertation. The examination will be conducted in such a manner as to determine to the satisfaction of the dissertation committee that the candidate has attained the stage of scholarly advancement and power of investigation demanded by the university for final recommendation to the doctorate. The faculty are invited to attend and to participate in the final oral examination. However, only the dissertation committee may vote. Unanimous approval of the committee is required for the student to upload the dissertation to the Graduate School.

### Departmental Requirements

The requirements and regulations set forth in this portion of the catalogue are to be construed as the minimal requirements only as established by the Graduate School. In addition, students must meet all the requirements established by their department.

### Progress Toward the Degree

Graduate students are expected to make regular progress toward their degrees as defined by the faculty of their respective departments and within the time limits allowed. Graduate students’ progress and performance are reviewed each semester. Students making unsatisfactory progress receive a formal written warning and are placed on a semester of academic warning with specific conditions to be met for continuation in the program. Please refer to catalogue sections Academic Warning and Dismissal of Graduate Students, page 39; Grade Point Average Requirements, page 85; and the Website of the Office of Graduate and Professional Programs (GAPP) at viterbi.usc.edu/gapp.

## Special Educational Opportunities

### Distance Education Network

Established in 1972, the USC Viterbi School of Engineering’s Distance Education Network (DEN) is a pioneer in the distance learning arena, using cutting-edge technology to enable professional engineers to take USC engineering courses for graduate degree credit without coming to the campus. Today, over 1,300 DEN students, enrolled around the world, are pursuing over 45 degree programs – more choices than at any other research university. DEN breaks down geographical and scheduling barriers, allowing students to take classes anytime and anywhere. Remote DEN students receive support from administrative and technical staff and enjoy access to all things the Viterbi School has to offer.

The Viterbi School has made it possible for all on-campus students enrolled in the school’s graduate courses to receive free access to the archived lectures of courses offered via DEN. This valuable study aid enables students to review lectures throughout the semester.

For more information, visit viterbi.usc.edu/gapp.

### Graduate Certificate in Engineering Technology Commercialization

The graduate certificate in engineering technology commercialization provides USC engineers with the knowledge, skill set and confidence to manage intellectual property and technology innovation and enables them to connect with colleagues in industry and venture capital to address real-world problems through technology transfer and commercialization. This certificate program provides an opportunity for graduate students to understand the process of evaluating the feasibility of their ideas and inventions and the confidence to commercialize their ideas. It also provides an opportunity for practicing engineers to obtain an academically rigorous foundation of technology commercialization which drives their company. The program is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring courses from both the business and engineering schools and providing education in the economic, technological and management aspects of commercializing new engineering ideas.

Applicants to this program are expected to have a degree in engineering or science from an accredited institution, an undergraduate GPA of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale, and a score of at least 650 on the quantitative portion and 400 on the verbal portion of the GRE test. A total of 12 units is required for the certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED CORE COURSES (6 UNITS)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAEP 551  Introduction to New Ventures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 585  Strategic Management of Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVE COURSES (6 UNITS)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 515  Engineering Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 517  Modern Enterprise Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 527  Quality Management for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 544  Management of Engineering Teams</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 555  Invention and Technology Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 565  Law and Finance for Engineering Innovation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Engineering

The courses listed in the following section have been designed for specific groups of students for various purposes as indicated in the course descriptions. Certain courses have restrictions related to their applicability for degree credit. Students should consult the academic adviser in the major department for further information.
Courses of Instruction

ENGINEERING (ENGR)

ENGR 100abcd Engineering Honors Colloquium (1-1-1-1) Recent developments in a highly technological society with emphasis on selected topics. Enrollment limited to members of the Viterbi School of Engineering Honors Program. Graded CR/NC.

ENGR 101 Introduction to Engineering (3, Fa) Gateway to the majors and minors in engineering. Introduction to engineering disciplines. Historical and current trends in engineering; ethical and societal factors in engineering solutions. Hands-on design experiences; field trips; USC laboratory tours.

ENGR 102 Engineering Freshman Academy (2, Fa) Introduction to the profession of engineering. Ethical, political and societal consequences of engineering innovations and the impact of engineering on everyday life. Team project and guest lectures. Open to freshmen only. Graded CR/NC.

ENGR 150L Engineering Science and Systems: From Humans to Robots (3, Fa) Hands-on multidisciplinary engineering course that uses robotics as a theme to cover material from all areas of engineering. Laboratory; programming; team projects; end-of-semester exhibition. Open only to freshmen. Recommended preparation: Basic programming experience (e.g., C, C++, C#, Java, Python).

ENGR 301 Technical Entrepreneurship (3) (Enroll in BUAD 301)

ENGR 305 Engineering Biology Matters (3, Fa) Engineering students will learn biological phenomena in the context of engineering principles and explore biological mechanisms and processes as analogies for designing engineered systems. Recommended preparation: CHEM 105A/L, MASC 110L.

ENGR 345 Principles and Practices of Global Innovation (3, Sp) Learner-centered, cross-cultural, technology-enabled approaches to principles and industrial practices leveraging cultural diversity to inspire innovations for competitive global markets. Requires an extended semester of 22 weeks, including 2-week overseas project in early summer.

ENGR 395abcd Cooperative Education Work Experience (1 or 2, max 5) Supervised work experience in a professional environment related to a specific degree program, academic level, and career objective. Acceptance into Cooperative Education Program required. Graded IP/CR/NC. Degree credit by departmental approval.

ENGR 400 Engineering Honors Project (1-3, max 12, FaSpSm) Supervised interdisciplinary studies and projects. Enrollment limited to members of the Viterbi School of Engineering Honors Program. Graded CR/NC.

ENGR 493x Dean’s Seminar in Entrepreneurship (2, Sp) Overview of starting and developing a new business. Discussions with successful business leaders and entrepreneurs. Not available for students admitted to the Entrepreneur Program. Open only to seniors or graduate students in business or engineering. Graded CR/NC. (Duplicates credit in former BUAD 493x.)

ENGR 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Current developments in the field of engineering.

ENGR 501x Engineering Writing and Communication for Master’s Students (3, FaSp) Academic and discipline-specific writing skills. Emphasis on structure of discourse and writing process. Presentation and oral communication skills also addressed. Graded CR/NC. Credit Restrictions: May be taken for degree credit only toward M.S. degrees in Industrial and Systems Engineering; Engineering Management; Manufacturing Engineering and Entrepreneurship; Operations Research Engineering; and the Master of Engineering in Environmental Quality Management.

ENGR 503x Oral Communication Skills for Engineering Ph.D. Students (3, FaSp) Academic and professional presentation skills for Ph.D. students. Preparation for qualifying exams, conference paper presentations, and other forms of oral communication. Use of visual aids and poster displays included. Graded CR/NC. Not available for degree credit for the master’s degree.

ENGR 504x Fellowship Proposal Writing for Engineering Ph.D. Students (2, FaSp) Preparation of essays and other materials for research fellowship applications. Graded CR/NC. Open only to Ph.D. engineering students. Not available for degree credit.

ENGR 5096 Internship in Engineering (1, max 3, FaSpSm) Part-time or full-time, practical work experience in the student’s field of study. The internship must be located at an off-campus facility. Students are individually supervised by faculty. May not be taken until the student has completed at least one semester of enrollment in the graduate program. Graduate standing in engineering. Graded CR/NC.

ENGR 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) Current developments in the field of engineering; topics to be selected each semester.
Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering

Aerospace Engineering Headquarters: Robert Glenn Rapp Engineering Research Room 101 (213) 740-5353 FAX: (213) 740-7774 Email: ame@usc.edu

Mechanical Engineering Headquarters: Olin Hall of Engineering Room 430 (213) 740-8762 FAX: (213) 740-8071 Email: ame@usc.edu

Chair: Geoffrey R. Spedding, Ph.D.*

Faculty
Philip and Cayley MacDonald Early Career Chair: Andrea Hodge, Ph.D.
Northrop Chair in Engineering: Hai Wang, Ph.D.
Arthur B. Freeman Professor of Engineering: E. Phillip Munzt, Ph.D.** (Radiology)
Gordon S. Marshall Professor of Engineering Technology: Roger Ghanem, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering)
Smith International Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Tony Maxworthy, Ph.D.**
Zohrab A. Kaprielian Fellow in Engineering: Eva Kanso, Ph.D.

Professors: Charles Campbell, Ph.D.; Julian Domaradzki, Ph.D.**; Marijan Dravinski, Ph.D.; Fokion Egolfopoulos, Ph.D.**; Henryk Flashner, Ph.D.; Roger Ghanem, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering); Yan Jin, Ph.D.; Michael E. Kassner, Ph.D. (Materials Science); Tony Maxworthy, Ph.D.**; E. Phillip Munzt, Ph.D.** (Radiology); Paul K. Newton, Ph.D.; Larry G. Redekopp, Ph.D.**; Paul Ronney, Ph.D.; Satwinder S. Sadhal, Ph.D.; Geoffrey Spedding, Ph.D.**; Firdaus E. Udwadia, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering, Information and Operations Management, Systems Architecting Engineering and Mathematics); Hai Wang, Ph.D.; Bingen Yang, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Eva Kanso, Ph.D.; Denis Phares, Ph.D.; Geoffrey R. Shiflett, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professors: Veronica Eliasson, Ph.D.; Andrea Hodge, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Engineering Practice: M. Oussama Safadi, Ph.D.**

Research Associate Professor: Adam Fincham, Ph.D.

Research Associate: Anita Penkova, Ph.D.

Joint Appointments: Daniel Erwin, Ph.D.* (Astronautics); Mike Gruntman, Ph.D. (Astronautics); Petros Ioannou, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering — Systems); Berok Khoshnevis, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Joseph Kune, Ph.D. (Astronautics, Physics); Stephen C-Y Lu, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Sami F. Masri, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering); Steven Nutt, Ph.D. (Materials Science); Constantinos Sioutas, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering); Costas Synolakis, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering); Francisco Valero-Cuevas, Ph.D. (Biomedical Engineering)

William E. Leonhard Professor of Engineering Emeritus: Terence G. Langdon, Ph.D., D.Sc.** (Materials Science and Geological Sciences)

Emeritus Professors: Ron Blackwelder, Ph.D.**; Fred Browand, Ph.D.; Melvin Gerstein, Ph.D.; Clarke Howatt, M.S.; S. Lampert, Ph.D.; Robert Mannes, M.S., P.E.**; Donald E. Shemansky, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.
**Recipient of university-wide or school research award.

Mechanical Engineering Honor Society: Pi Tau Sigma
Aerospace Engineering Honor Society: Sigma Gamma Tau

Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
The undergraduate programs in Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering endeavor to prepare students to achieve the following objectives:

(1) Graduates will be professionals working in engineering or in related areas such as computer science, business, law, medicine or public service, at both large- and small-scale businesses.

(2) Graduates will engage in lifelong learning, such as continuing their education through graduate school or professional development courses.

(3) Graduates will make use of modern and cutting-edge tools, such as advanced computer software and state-of-the-art laboratory equipment.

(4) Graduates will be both competent technical innovators and industrial leaders.

(5) Graduates will incorporate societal, ethical and environmental considerations into technical decisions.

(6) Graduates will effectively communicate and work with persons and teams of diverse technical and non-technical backgrounds.
Aerospace Engineering Degrees

Bachelor of Science in Aerospace Engineering

The requirement for this degree is 130 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See the common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 579.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS UNITS
AME 341LbL Mechatronics Laboratory I and II 3-3
AME 404 Computational Solutions to Engineering Problems 3
AME 436 Energy and Propulsion 3
AME 441aL Senior Projects Laboratory 3
AME 451 Linear Control Systems I 3
AME 481 Aircraft Design 4

Astronautics
ASTE 280 Astronautics and Space Environment I 3

MAJOR ELECTIVES UNITS
AME core electives** 3
Technical electives*** 6
Total units: 130

* All units are upper division.
** Any upper division AME courses.
*** Technical electives consist of (1) any upper division course in engineering except CE 404, CE 412 and IE 440, or (2) an upper division course in chemistry, physics or mathematics and MATH 225. No more than 3 units of 490 Directed Research course work can be used to satisfy the technical elective requirement.
* The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS UNITS
Math Requirement
MATH 125 Calculus I 4
MATH 126 Calculus II 4
MATH 226 Calculus III 4
MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I 4

Physics Requirement
PHYS 151L* Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics 4
PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism 4
PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics 4

Chemistry Elective
CHEM 105aL General Chemistry, or
CHEM 115aL Advanced General Chemistry, or
MASC 110L Materials Science 4

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS UNITS
Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering
AME 105 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering 4
AME 150L Introduction to Computational Methods 4
AME 201 Statics 3
AME 204 Strength of Materials 3
AME 231L Mechanical Behavior of Materials 3
AME 261 Basic Flight Mechanics 4
AME 301 Dynamics 3
AME 302 Dynamic Systems 3
AME 308 Computer-Aided Analysis for Aero-Mechanical Design 3
AME 309 Dynamics of Fluids 3
AME 310 Engineering Thermodynamics I 3

Bachelor of Science in Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (Computational Fluid and Solid Mechanics)

The program prepares students for professional careers in engineering companies that develop products using computational tools of fluid and solid mechanics. The program also provides the necessary background for pursuing higher degrees, Engineer and Ph.D., in aerospace and mechanical engineering with specializations in computational fluid mechanics, computational solid mechanics and computational heat transfer. The degree course work provides a necessary background in basic aerospace and mechanical engineering disciplines (solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, heat transfer), engineering mathematics and numerical methods. The capstone project courses, AME 535b and CE 551, provide practical examples using existing numerical programs to simulate structures, heat transfer and fluid flows as well as commercial mathematical packages for analyzing data.

Admission requirements follow the general admission rules for aerospace and mechanical engineering graduate programs. The program requires completion of a minimum of 27 units and a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 for graduation. The program with thesis requires 28 units, four of which are thesis units.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES (24 UNITS) UNITS
AME 404 Computational Solutions to Engineering Problems 3
AME 509 Applied Elasticity, or
CE 507 Mechanics of Solids I 3
AME 525 Engineering Analysis 3
AME 526 Engineering Analytical Methods 3
AME 530a Dynamics of Incompressible Fluids 3
AME 535a Introduction to Computational Fluid Mechanics 3
AME 535b Introduction to Computational Fluid Mechanics, or
CE 551 Computer-Aided Engineering Project 3
CE 529a Finite Element Analysis 3

Selected technical electives from the following list or other electives approved by a graduate adviser: 3 units.
Mechanical Engineering Degrees

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering. Additionally, petroleum engineering exists as an emphasis within the mechanical engineering program. An area of emphasis appears in parenthesis after the primary major name on the transcript.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

The requirement for the degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See the common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 579.

Physics Requirement

PHYS 151L.* Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics 4
PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism 4
PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics 4

Chemistry Elective

CHEM 105aL* General Chemistry, or CHEM 115aL Advanced General Chemistry, or MASC 110L Materials Science 4

Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering

AME 101L Introduction to Mechanical Engineering and Graphics 3
AME 150L Introduction to Computational Methods 4
AME 201 Statics 3
AME 204 Strength of Materials 3
AME 301 Dynamics 3
AME 302 Dynamic Systems 3
AME 308 Computer-Aided Analysis for Aero-Mechanical Design 3
AME 309 Dynamics of Fluids 4
AME 310 Engineering Thermodynamics I 3
AME 331 Heat Transfer 3
AME 341aLbL Mechanical Laboratory I and II 3
AME 404 Computational Solutions to Engineering Problems 3
AME 409 Senior Design Project 4

Total units: 128

* Satisfies GE Category III requirement.
** Any upper division course in AME.
*** An approved AME design course (select from AME 408, AME 430, or any special topic design course).

The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering Emphasis in Petroleum Engineering

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in petroleum engineering is 128 units. A cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher is required for all upper division course work in engineering, science and mathematics. See the common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 579.
### Pre-Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 130</td>
<td>Analytical Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Education (See Page 63)

General education* 20 units

### Math Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245</td>
<td>Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151*L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics: Mechanics, Waves and Sounds</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 153*L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105a*L</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or Advanced General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASC 110*L</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Requirements

### Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering

- **AME 101L**: Mechanical Engineering and Graphics 3 units
- **AME 150L**: Introduction to Mechanical Engineering 4 units
- **AME 201**: Statics 3 units
- **AME 204**: Strength of Materials 3 units
- **AME 301**: Dynamics 3 units
- **AME 302**: Dynamic Systems 3 units
- **AME 308**: Computer-Aided Analysis for Aero-Mechanical Design 3 units
- **AME 309**: Dynamics of Fluids 4 units
- **AME 310**: Engineering Thermodynamics I 3 units
- **AME 331**: Heat Transfer 3 units
- **AME 341a*Lb*L**: Mechroptronics Laboratory I and II 3 units
- **AME 404**: Computer-Aided Design to Engineering Problems 3 units
- **AME 408**: Computer-Aided Design of Mechanical Systems 3 units
- **AME 409**: Senior Design Project 4 units
- **AME 441a*L**: Senior Projects Laboratory 3 units
- **AME 443L**: Control Systems Laboratory 3 units
- **AME 451**: Linear Control Systems I 3 units

### Petroleum Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTE 461</td>
<td>Formation Evaluation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE 463L</td>
<td>Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE 464L</td>
<td>Petroleum Reservoir Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE 465L</td>
<td>Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 128

**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.**

**Any upper division course in AME.**

The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

### Minor in Music Recording

A minor in music recording is offered through the Thornton School of Music to provide undergraduate students with the background necessary to enter the field of recording engineering and to familiarize them with the design needs of modern recording equipment. The minor is recommended to mechanical engineering majors with extensive musical training who would like to combine their technical and musical abilities while learning the engineering applications of physical and mathematical principles to the art of music recording. See the listing under the USC Thornton School of Music, page 817.

### Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Requirements for the Master of Science in mechanical engineering are the same as set forth in the general requirements. Six of the required units must be in AME 525 and AME 526 or courses in engineering analysis approved in advance in writing by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The specific sequence of courses that constitutes an acceptable program must be approved in advance.

### Recommended Programs of Study

- **Combustion**: AME 436, AME 513, AME 514, AME 530a
- **Fluid Dynamics**: AME 457, AME 511, AME 530a, AME 535a
- **Heat Transfer**: AME 457, AME 515, AME 516, AME 517
- **Mechanics and Materials**: AME 455, AME 513, AME 514, AME 535a, AME 535b, AME 537
- **Microelectromechanical Systems (MEMS)**: AME 455, AME 537, BME 551, EE 607

Core elective (3 units): One of AME 535a, ASTE 501a, ASTE 545
**Dynamics and Control**
Students interested in this area may follow the M.S., Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (Dynamics and Control) described below.

**Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering (Nuclear Power)**
The program offers the degree of Master of Science in mechanical engineering with specialization in nuclear power. It is structured so that students who have all the prerequisites can complete the entire program through distance education. It is intended for students with an undergraduate degree in engineering. However, students with a physics and/or chemistry background can be accommodated with the completion of certain prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>FUNDAMENTAL</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 525 Engineering Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 526 Engineering Analytical Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 534 Nuclear Thermal-Hydraulics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 581 Introduction to Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 582 Nuclear Reactor Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 583 Effects of Radiation on Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 571 Nuclear Safety and Security: Human Performance and Safety Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES — CHOOSE 6 UNITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 457 Engineering Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 515 Advanced Problems in Heat Conduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering (Energy Conversion)**

**Master of Science in Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (Dynamics and Control)**
The Master of Science with emphasis in dynamics and control educates and trains multidisciplinary professionals in the modeling, analysis, simulation and control of complex time-evolutionary systems. It is a program of study that encompasses advanced analytical dynamics, nonlinear dynamical systems, linear and nonlinear dynamics and vibrations, and linear and nonlinear control.

**Elective courses**

Students will be given advisement in the first semester of their study. In addition to AME 525 and AME 526, students are required to take the following core courses: AME 516, AME 517, AME 530a, AME 530b, AME 533, AME 533a, AME 557, AME 557, AME 578, CHE 502, EE 526, ENE 516, ENE 516a, ENE 516b. Students are required to take the following core courses: AME 521, AME 522, AME 524, AME 541, AME 552. Elective courses can be chosen in areas of specific interest to the student such as orbital dynamics, spacecraft control, aircraft dynamics and control, chaos and chaotic dynamics, random vibrations, computer control of mechanical systems and robotics. The program provides the graduate student with a broad, well-rounded, advanced education that can be applied to many specific, technologically advanced fields in which dynamics and control play a pivotal role.

**Master of Science in Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (Computational Fluid and Solid Mechanics)**
See listing under Aerospace Engineering Degrees, page 589.

**Engineer in Mechanical Engineering**
Requirements for the Engineer in Mechanical Engineering degree are the same as set forth in the general requirements. Six of the units required for the degree must be AME 690. Prior approval must be obtained from the committee before registration in AME 690.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering**
The Doctor of Philosophy in mechanical engineering is also offered. See general requirements for graduate degrees.

---

**Courses of Instruction**

**AEROSPACE AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (AME)**
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

**AME 101L Introduction to Mechanical Engineering and Graphics (3, Fa)**
Gateway to the bachelor of science degree in mechanical engineering. Introduction to mechanical engineering disciplines and practice; graphical communication and layout of machine parts; introduction to computer-aided drafting and drawing.

**AME 105 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering (4, Fa)**
Gateway to the Aerospace Engineering major. Introduction to flight vehicle performance and propulsion. Elements of the physics of gases. Laboratory: computers and graphics; model rocket and glider test flights.

**AME 150L Introduction to Computational Methods (4, Sp)**
Computer programming; organization of problems for computational solution; introduction to software for computation and graphics; applications to engineering problems. Corequisite: MATH 125.

**AME 201 Statics (3, FaSp)**
Analysis of forces acting on particles and rigid bodies in static equilibrium; equivalent systems of forces; friction; centroids and moments of inertia; introduction to energy methods. Prerequisite: MATH 125; recommended preparation: AME 101, PHYS 151L.

**AME 204 Strength of Materials (3, FaSp)**
Stress, strain and deflection of mechanical elements due to tension, shear, bending, or torsion; combined loads; energy methods, statically indeterminate structures; strength-based design. Prerequisite: AME 201 or CE 205.
AME 222 Fundamentals of Audio Engineering (3, Fa) (Enroll in EE 222)

AME 231L Mechanical Behavior of Materials (3, Sp) Material properties of metals, ceramics, and composites; stress-strain relationships; microstructural characteristics; fracture, fatigue, and creep; effects of processing. Corequisite: AME 201.

AME 261 Basic Flight Mechanics (4, Sp) Performance of flight vehicles; maximum speed, rate-of-climb, range, and endurance; basic stability and control, weight, and balance; computer exercises. Recommended preparation: AME 150L.

AME 291 Undergraduate Design Projects I (1, max 4, FaSp) Analysis, design, fabrication, and evaluation of devices intended for entry in local and national design competitions. Intended for lower division students or those with little prior project experience. Graded CR/NC.

AME 301 Dynamics (3, FaSp) 2-D and 3-D kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies; systems of particles and rigid bodies; coupled rigid bodies; introduction to vibrations. Prerequisite: AME 201 or CE 205; recommended preparation: PHYS 151L.

AME 302 Dynamic Systems (3, Fa) Modeling of lumped parameter elements and systems; free and forced response of first and second order systems; design oriented approach to dynamic systems. Corequisite: MATH 245; AME 390 or CE 309; AME 301 or CE 325.

AME 303 Dynamics of Machinery (3, Sp) Kinematics and dynamics of machines; balancing of rotating and reciprocating machinery; gyroscopic effects; critical speeds; energy variation in machinery; introduction to mechanism design. Prerequisite: AME 301 or CE 325.

AME 305 Mechanical Design (3, Fa) Design and analysis of mechanical elements including shafts, bearings, springs, screws, belts and gears; strength, fatigue and deflection considerations in machine design. Prerequisite: AME 204 or CE 225.

AME 308 Computer-Aided Analysis for Aero-Mechanical Design (3, FaSp) Introduction to the finite element method; practical application of computer analysis tools for structural analysis and design. Recommended preparation: MATH 245.

AME 309 Dynamics of Fluids (4, FaSp) Fluid statics; conservation of mass, momentum, and energy in integral and differential form; applications. Prerequisite: AME 310.

AME 310 Engineering Thermodynamics I (3, FaSp) Fundamental laws of thermodynamics applied to actual and perfect gases and vapore; energy concepts, processes, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 225; recommended preparation: PHYS 151L, high-level programming language.

AME 312 Engineering Thermodynamics II (3, Sp) Application of thermodynamic principles to fluid flow, power cycles, and refrigeration. Prerequisite: AME 310; recommended preparation: high-level programming language.

AME 331 Heat Transfer (3, Sp) General principles underlying heat transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation; steady flow and transient flow. Prerequisite: AME 310; corequisite: AME 309 or CE 309.

AME 341 Lab. Mechoptronics Laboratory I and II (3-3, FaSp) A coordinated laboratory and lecture sequence on aeromechanical instrumentation and device control stressing the symbiotic integration of mechanical, optical and electronic components. Prerequisite: PHYS 152, MATH 126.

AME 353 Aerospace Structures I (3, Irregular) Shear and bending in symmetrical and unsymmetrical sections; torsion, column, and thin shear analysis and design, including plastic failures and open section crippling.

AME 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

AME 403 Stress Analysis (3, Sp) Theories of failure, shear center, unsymmetrical bending, curved beams, torsion of non-circular sections; cylinders, rotating discs, thermal stresses, inelastic strains, energy methods. Prerequisite: AME 204.

AME 404 Computational Solutions to Engineering Problems (3, Fa) Mathematical aspects of the solutions to typical advanced mechanical engineering problems. Modeling, simulation, computational aspects, computer solutions, and computational tools. Recommended preparation: FORTRAN, MATLAB and Maple.

AME 408 Computer-Aided Design of Mechanical Systems (3, FaSp) Design of mechanical systems using advanced graphics techniques; computer-aided drafting, design optimization, elements of computer graphics, solids modeling; introduction to computer-aided manufacturing.

AME 409 Senior Design Project (4, Sp) Modeling, analysis, integration, layout and performance analysis of a mechanical system to meet specified design requirements. Prerequisite: senior standing.


AME 412 Molecular Theory of Gases (3, Irregular) Molecular structure; intermolecular potentials; molecular processes in gases; molecular interpretation of concepts of classical thermodynamics; radiative transport phenomena in gases. Prerequisite: AME 310.

AME 420 Engineering Vibrations I (3, Fa) Theory of free and forced vibrations with and without damping; systems of single and multiple degrees of freedom; iteration; methods; vibration isolation; instrumentation. Prerequisite: MATH 245.

AME 423L Loudspeaker and Sound-System Design (3, Sp) (Enroll in EE 423L)

AME 428 Mechanics of Materials (3) (Enroll in CE 428)

AME 430 Thermal Systems Design (3, Fa) Design methodology for thermal systems; boilers, condensers, air conditioning systems, power plants and other systems with thermal energy interaction. Recommended preparation: AME 312 and AME 331.

AME 436 Energy and Propulsion (3, Fa) Performance and analysis of reciprocating, jet, rocket engines, and hybrid systems. Characteristics of inlets, compressors, combustors, turbines, nozzles and engine systems. Energy and environmental problems. Prerequisite: AME 310; AME 309 or CE 309.

AME 441 Lab. Senior Projects Laboratory (3-3, FaSp) Individual engineering projects designed and constructed to model and test a physical principle or system. Prerequisite: AME 341L.
AME 443 Control Systems Laboratory (3, Sp) Vibration measurement and analysis; simulation, design, and experimental verification of mechanical control systems; identification of system parameters, implementation of controllers, verification of closed-loop performance via experimentation and stimulation. (Duplicates credit in former AME 442L.) Prerequisite: AME 420 or AME 451 or EE 482.

AME 451 Linear Control Systems I (3, FaSp) Transform methods; block diagrams; transfer functions; stability; root-locus and frequency domain analysis and design; state space and multiloop systems. Prerequisite: MATH 245.

AME 453 Engineering Dynamics (3, Sp) Principles of dynamics applied to mechanical and aerospace problems. Introduction to gyroscopic motion and rigid body dynamics. Prerequisite: MATH 245.

AME 455 Introduction to MEMS (3, Sp) Introduction to micro-electro-opto-mechanical systems; scaling effects on material properties, fluid flows, dynamical behavior; fabrication methods; design considerations for MEMS sensors and actuators. Recommended preparation: AME 301, AME 309 and AME 310.

AME 457 Engineering Fluid Dynamics (3, Fa) Laminar and turbulent boundary layer flow with and without heat transfer; boundary layer separation, stability, transition and control; introduction to compressible fluid flow. Prerequisite: AME 310; AME 309 or CE 309.

AME 458 Theory of Structures II (3) (Enroll in CE 458)

AME 459 Flight Mechanics (3, Fa) Applications of basic aerodynamics to aircraft and missile performance, power and thrust, stability and control, compressibility effects. Recommended preparation: AME 309.

AME 460 Aerodynamic Theory (3) Basic relations describing the inviscid flow field about bodies and wings moving at subsonic and supersonic speeds. Prerequisite: AME 309.

AME 461 Formation Evaluation (3) (Enroll in PTE 461)

AME 462 Economic, Risk and Formation Productivity Analysis (4) (Enroll in PTE 462)

AME 463L Introduction to Transport Processing in Porous Media (3) (Enroll in PTE 463L)

AME 464L Petroleum Reservoir Engineering (3) (Enroll in PTE 464L)

AME 465L Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods (3) (Enroll in PTE 465L)

AME 466 High-Speed Aerodynamics (3) Transonic and supersonic aerodynamics; application to high-speed airplanes. Prerequisite: AME 460.

AME 477 Solar System Exploration (3, Irregular) Overview of current knowledge of solar system heliosphere, with emphasis on atmospheric and magnetospheric structure, including experimental methods of observation. Prerequisite: MATH 245.

AME 481 Aircraft Design (4, Sp) Aircraft design and analysis, design requirements and specifications; integration of structure, propulsion, control system, and aerodynamic configuration; performance analysis and prediction. Recommended preparation: AME 309, AME 353.

AME 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

AME 491 Undergraduate Design Projects II (1, max 4, FaSp) Analysis, design, fabrication, and evaluation of devices intended for entry in local and national design competitions. Intended for students with prior project experience. Upper division standing. Graded CR/NC.

AME 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in mechanical engineering and related fields.

AME 503 Advanced Mechanical Design (3, Fa) Specific problems and methods of analysis in mechanical systems design.

AME 504 Metallurgical Design (3, Irregular) Relationship between metallurgical and environmental factors and the behavior of materials. Prerequisite: AME 303.

AME 505 Engineering Information Modeling (3, Sp) Symbolic and object-oriented modeling, product and process modeling for design and manufacturing, information models for computer integrated and collaborative engineering, information modeling for lifecycle engineering.

AME 507 Mechanics of Solids I (3) (Enroll in CE 507)

AME 509 Applied Elasticity (3, Sp) Condensed treatment dealing with engineering applications of the principles of elasticity, using the theories of elasticity, elastic stability, and plates and shells. Prerequisite: AME 403.

AME 510 Introduction to Continuum Mechanics (3, Irregular) Theories of continuous media such as linear and nonlinear theories of elasticities, theories of ideal, compressible and viscous fluids. Prerequisite: AME 525, AME 526.

AME 511 Compressible Gas Dynamics (3, Sp) Thermodynamics, kinetic theory, compressible flow equations, shock and expansion waves, similarity, shock-expansion techniques and linearized flow applied to bodies, characteristics, theory of boundary layers.

AME 513 Principles of Combustion (3, Fa) Thermochemistry, equilibrium, chemical kinetics, flame temperature, flame velocity, flame stability, diffusion flames spray combustion, detonation. Equations of motion including reaction, heat transfer, and diffusion.

AME 514 Applications of Combustion and Reacting Flows (3, Sp) Advanced topics and modern developments in combustion and reacting flows including ignition and extinction, pollutant formation, microscale and microgravity combustion, turbulent combustion and hypersonic propulsion. Recommended preparation: AME 513.

AME 515 Advanced Problems in Heat Conduction (3, Sp) Review of analytical methods in heat conduction; moving boundaries melting and freezing; sources and sinks, anisotropic and composite media; numerical methods for steady and unsteady problems. Recommended preparation: AME 531, AME 526.

AME 516 Convection Processes (3, Sp) Analysis of isothermal and nonisothermal boundary layers. Exact and approximate solutions of laminar and turbulent flows. Variable property and high-speed effects; dimensional analysis. Prerequisite: AME 457; recommended preparation: AME 526, AME 331.

AME 517 Radiation Heat Transfer (3, Fa) Radiation properties; black body radiation; shape factors of radiation network analogy and solar radiation. Prerequisite: AME 531; corequisite: AME 525 or AME 526.


AME 522 Nonlinear Dynamical Systems, Vibrations, and Chaos (3, Fa) Lagrange equations; nonlinear maps and differential equations; fixed points; periodic motion; qualitative/quantitative and local/global analysis; higher order systems; stability; bifurcations; chaos; fractals. Recommended preparation: AME 420, AME 524, AME 525.


AME 535ab Introduction to Computational Fluid Mechanics (3-3, FaSp) a: Convergence, consistency, stability; finite difference, finite element, and spectral methods; direct and iterative procedures for steady problems; linear diffusion and advection problems; nonlinear advection problems. Recommended preparation: AME 525. b: Generalized curvilinear coordinates; grid generation; numerical techniques for transonic and supersonic inviscid flows; boundary layer flows; reduced Navier-Stokes equations; compressible and incompressible viscous flows. Recommended preparation: AME 511 or AME 530a; AME 535a.

AME 537 Microfluidics (3, Fa) Introduction to fluid dynamics in the microscale. Scaling parameters, dynamic, thermodynamic, electro-osmotic and electrochemical forces. Flow in microdevices, external flow measurement and control, microvalves and micropumps. Limited to students with graduate standing. Recommended preparation: AME 309, MATH 445.

AME 539 Multi-body Dynamics (3, Sp) Kinematics and kinetics of rigid body motion, quaternions; elastic vibrations of continua; geometric and material nonlinearities; Galerkin methods; meshless finite elements; complex dynamical systems; computational methods.

AME 541 Linear Control Systems II (3, Fa) State space representation, linearization, solution of state equations; controllability and observability; state feedback, state observers; optimal control; output feedback. Prerequisite: AME 451.

AME 542 Theory of Plates (3) (Enroll in CE 542) 

AME 543 Stability of Structures (3) (Enroll in CE 543) 

AME 544 Computer Control of Mechanical Systems (3, Sp) Computer control as applied to machine tools, mechanical manipulators, and other mechanical machinery; discrete time controller design; microprocessor implementation of motion and force control servos. Prerequisite: AME 451.

AME 545 Modeling and Control of Distributed Dynamic Systems (3, Sp) Modeling and analysis of complex flexible mechanical systems; distributed transfer function synthesis; frequency-domain control methods; smart structure design; applications in vibration and noise control. Prerequisite: AME 521 and AME 541.

AME 548 Analytical Methods in Robotics (3, Irregular) Homogeneous transformations; formal description of robot manipulators; kinematic equations and their solution; differential relationships; dynamics; control; static forces; compliance. Prerequisite: EE 545; EE 482 or AME 451; knowledge of linear algebra.

AME 549 Systems Architecting (3, FaSm) (Enroll in SAE 549)

AME 550ab Seminar in Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering (1-1, FaSp) Recent developments and research in aerospace and mechanical engineering and related fields. Oral and written reports. Graded CR/NC. Open only to AME graduate students.

AME 551 Mechanical Behavior of Engineering Materials (3) (Enroll in MASC 551)

AME 552 Nonlinear Control Systems (3, Sp) Phase plane, describing functions, applications to mechanical and aerospace systems. Lyapunov direct and indirect methods, applications; Popov circle criteria applications. Prerequisite: AME 541.

AME 553abl Digital Control Systems (3-1) (Enroll in EE 543abl)

AME 559 Creep (3, Fa) Behavior of engineering materials at elevated temperatures; thermal stresses; creep mechanisms; interpretation of creep data; methods of predicting long-term strains.

AME 560 Fatigue and Fracture (3, Sp) Behavior of materials under cyclic and static fatigue; plastic instability; life-time predictions; brittle and ductile fracture; crack propagation and plastic blunting.

AME 561 Dislocation Theory and Applications (3) (Enroll in MASC 561)

AME 567 Collaborative Engineering Principles and Practice (3, Sp) (Enroll in ISE 567)
AME 572L Experimental Engineering Projects (3) Experimental methods appropriate to engineering research, emphasizing interdisciplinary investigations. Individual projects.

AME 573: Aerosol Physics and Chemistry (3, Sp) Examination of the fundamentals of aerosol formation and evolution, aerosol effects on health and climate, and the principles of aerosol measurement. Open only to master's and doctoral students.

AME 575 Advanced Engineering Analysis (3, Fa) Solution of engineering problems by methods of calculus variations, integro equations, asymptotic expansions. Prerequisite: CE 525ab or AME 525 and AME 526.

AME 576 Advanced Engineering Analytical Methods (3, Sp) Solution of engineering problems by methods of linear and nonlinear partial differential equations of first and second order, perturbations. Prerequisite: CE 525ab or AME 525 and AME 526.

AME 577 Survey of Energy and Power for a Sustainable Future (3, Fa) Power production includes conventional fossil fuels, synthetic fuels, hydroelectric, solar, wind, geothermal, biomass, and nuclear. The environmental consequences of various energy sources are discussed. Open only to graduate students and AME seniors. Recommended preparation: B.S. in Aerospace Engineering, Mechanical Engineering or Physics.

AME 578 Modern Alternative Energy Conversion Devices (3, Sp) Alternative energy/power conversion including fuel cells, photovoltaic, batteries, and biologically inspired energy processes; biomass conversion and utilization; Environmental implications of alternative energy processes. Open only to graduate students and AME seniors. Recommended preparation: B.S. in Aerospace Engineer, Mechanical Engineering or Physics.


AME 581 Introduction to Nuclear Engineering (3, Fa) Review of basic nuclear physics, binding energy, reactor kinetics, thermal transport in reactor systems, radioactivity, shielding, reactor safety and health effects of radiation, risk assessment. Open only to graduate students. Recommended preparation: Undergraduate degree in engineering; AME 310, MATH 245, PHYS 153L.

AME 582 Nuclear Reactor Physics (3, Sp) Neutron-induced fission chain reactions, reactor criticality. Neutron transport and diffusion in nuclear reactors. Mathematical/computational foundation for diffusion theory and transport calculations for fission reactor design/analysis. Open only to master's and doctoral students. Prerequisite: AME 526 and AME 581; recommended preparation: undergraduate degree in engineering and PHYS 153L.

AME 583 Effects of Radiation on Health (3, Sp) Nuclear physics relevant to human health. Biological effects of radiation, quantification and measurement of different types of radiation affecting living tissue, radiation protection, nuclear accidents. Open only to master's and doctoral students. Prerequisite: AME 525 and AME 581; recommended preparation: undergraduate degree in engineering and PHYS 153L.

AME 584 Fracture Mechanics and Mechanisms (3, Fa) Failure modes, stress concentrations, complex stress analysis, linear elastic fracture mechanics, yielding fracture mechanics, experimental methods, environmental assisted fracture and fatigue. Prerequisite: AME 403.

AME 587 Gas-Surface Processes (3, Irregular) Examination of the basic physical chemistry of the interaction of photons and low density gas phase particles with solid-state materials. Recommended preparation: ASTE 555, AME 486.


AME 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

AME 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

AME 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of mechanical engineering.

AME 620 Aero and Hydrodynamic Wave Theory (3) Linear and nonlinear wave motion in fluids: group velocity, dispersion, wave action, wave patterns, evolution equations, solitons and solitary waves, resonance phenomena. Recommended preparation: AME 526 and CE 309.

AME 621 Stability of Fluids (3) Linear and nonlinear stability analysis applied to free shear layers, boundary layers and jets; Rayleigh-Benard convective instabilities and centrifugal instability of rotating flows. Recommended preparation: AME 530b.

AME 623 Dynamics of Stratified and Rotating Flows (3) Fluid motions in which density gradients and/or rotation are important, including internal wave motions with rotation, flow past obstacles, viscous effects, singular perturbations. Recommended preparation: AME 530b.

AME 624 The Fluid Dynamics of Natural Phenomena (3) Application of the basic concepts of rotating, stratified fluid motion to problems in meteorology, oceanography, geophysics and astrophysics.


AME 630 Transition to Chaos in Dynamical Systems (3) Bifurcation theory and universal routes to chaos in deterministic systems; application to maps and differential flows; characterization of strange attractors. Recommended preparation: AME 526.

AME 640 Advanced Theory of Elasticity (3) (Enroll in CE 640)

AME 645 Uncertainty Modeling and Stochastic Organization (3) (Enroll in CE 645)

AME 647 Multiscale Methods in Mechanics (3) (Enroll in CE 647)


AME 690 Directed Research (1-4, max 8)  
Laboratory study of specific problems by candidates for the degree Engineer in Mechanical Engineering. Graded CR/NC.

AME 694abz Thesis (2-2-0)  
Required for the degree Engineer in Aerospace Engineering. Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

AME 790 Research (1-12)  
Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

AME 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)  
Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Applied Mechanics

Kaprielian Hall 210  
(213) 740-0603  
FAX: (213) 744-1426  
Email: ceedept@usc.edu  
usc.edu/cee

Bachelor of Science in Applied Mechanics  
The requirement for this degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. This program is administered by the staff of the Departments of Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering and Civil Engineering. Students may register in either of these two departments and still qualify for this degree. See common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOSITION/Writing Requirements</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education (See page 63)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education*</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Major Requirements</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 445 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics Requirement</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152 Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry Elective</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Electives</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free electives**</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved electives in computer programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units:</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

** The choice of free electives in the fourth year requires approval of the administering department.

Compositions/Writing Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition/Writing Requirements</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education (See page 63)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education*</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Major Requirements</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 445 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics Requirement</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152 Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry Elective</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Electives</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free electives**</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved electives in computer programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units:</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

** The choice of free electives in the fourth year requires approval of the administering department.

Compositions/Writing Requirements
Astronautical Engineering

Robert Glenn Rapp Engineering Research Building (RRB) 228
(213) 821-5817
FAX: (213) 821-5819
Email: ast@usc.edu
astronautics.usc.edu

Chair: Daniel A. Erwin, Ph.D.*

Faculty
IBM Chair in Engineering Management: F. Stan Settles, Ph.D

Professors: Daniel A. Erwin, Ph.D.* (Aerospace Engineering); Mike Gruntman, Ph.D. (Aerospace Engineering, Systems Architecting Engineering); Darrell L. Judge, Ph.D. (Physics and Astronomy); Joseph A. Kunc, Ph.D. (Physics and Astronomy, Aerospace Engineering, Systems Architecting Engineering)

Associate Professor: Joseph Wang, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professors: Robert Brodsky, Ph.D.; Gerald Hintz, Ph.D.; James Wertz, Ph.D.

Adjunct Associate Professor: Michael Kezirian, Ph.D.

Research Professor: Herbert Schorr, Ph.D. (Computer Science)

Research Associate Professor: Sergey Gimelshein, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Aerospace Engineering Honor Society: Sigma Gamma Tau

Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
The Bachelor of Science degree program in Astronautical Engineering has the following objectives:

(1) Graduates will apply technical skills in mathematics, science and engineering to solve complex problems of modern astronautical engineering practice.

(2) Graduates will use advanced tools and techniques of engineering, and will innovate to advance the state of the art when needed.

(3) Graduates will design and build complex engineering systems according to specifications and subject to technical as well as economic constraints.

(4) Graduates will communicate with skill as members and leaders of multidisciplinary teams.

(5) Graduates will make engineering decisions using high professional and ethical standards, taking into account their global, environmental and societal context.

(6) Graduates will learn continuously throughout their careers in order to adapt to new knowledge and discoveries and to meet future challenges.

Bachelor of Science in Astronautical Engineering
The Bachelor of Science in Astronautical Engineering prepares students for engineering careers in the space industry, for research and development in industry and government centers and laboratories, and for graduate study. The program combines a core in the fundamentals of engineering, specialized work in astronautics and space technology, and technical electives to broaden and/or deepen the course work.

The requirement for this degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See also the common requirements for undergraduate engineering degrees section, page 569.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 150L</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 201</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 204</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 101L</td>
<td>Introduction to Astronautics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 280</td>
<td>Astronautics and Space Environment I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or MASC 110L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115aL</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry, or MASC 115L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245</td>
<td>Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L*</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 153L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPOSITION/Writing REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 130</td>
<td>Analytical Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General education*</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Astronautical Engineering

This program is for USC students who wish to work in the space industry and government space research and development centers and who are pursuing bachelor’s degrees in science, mathematics or engineering with specializations other than in astronautical engineering.

The space industry employs a wide variety of engineers (electrical, mechanical, chemical, civil, etc.); scientists (physicists, astronomers, chemists); and mathematicians. These engineers participate in development of advanced space systems but they usually lack the understanding of basic fundamentals of astronautics and space systems. The minor in astronautical engineering will help overcome this deficiency and provide unique opportunities for USC engineering, science and mathematics students, by combining their basic education in their major field with the industry specific minor in astronautical engineering.

Required course work consists of a minimum of 18 units. Including prerequisites, the minor requires 38 units. Three courses, or 9 units, at the 400 level will be counted toward the minor degree. The course work is a balanced program of study providing the basic scientific fundamentals and engineering disciplines critically important for contributing to development of complex space systems.

**Prerequisite courses:** MATH 125, MATH 126 and MATH 226; PHYS 151L and PHYS 152L.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 301 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 308 Computer-Aided Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Aero-Mechanical Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 341 Lab. Mechatronics Laboratory</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 404 Computational Solutions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to Engineering Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 441 Lab. Senior Projects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 451 Linear Control Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 301 Thermal and Statistical</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 330 Astronautics and Space</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 421 Space Mission Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 470 Spacecraft Propulsion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 480 Spacecraft Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Technical elective**</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 128

*Satisfies GE Category III requirement.

**Technical electives consist of (1) any upper division course in engineering except CE 404, CE 412 and ISE 440, or (2) an upper division course in chemistry, physics or mathematics and MATH 225. No more than 3 units of 490 course work can be used to satisfy the technical elective requirement.

The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

Areas of Concentration:

Students choose core elective and technical elective courses that best meet their educational objectives. Students can also concentrate their studies in the desired areas by selecting corresponding core elective courses. Presently, ASTE faculty suggest the following areas of concentration:

**SPACECRAFT PROPULSION**

Choose two core electives from:

- ASTE 501 Lab. Physical Gas Dynamics 3-3
- ASTE 570 Advanced Spacecraft Propulsion 3
- ASTE 584 Spacecraft Power Systems 3

**SPACECRAFT DYNAMICS**

Choose two core electives from:

- ASTE 556 Spacecraft Structural Dynamics 3
- ASTE 581 Orbital Mechanics II 3
- ASTE 583 Space Navigation: Principles and Practice 3
- ASTE 585 Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics 3
- ASTE 586 Spacecraft Attitude Control 3

**MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ASTRONAUTICAL ENGINEERING**

This degree is in the highly dynamic and technologically advanced area of astronautics and space technology. The program is designed for those with B.S. degrees in science and engineering who wish to work in the space sector of the defense/aerospace industry, government research and development centers, and laboratories and academia. The program is available through the USC Distance Education Network (DEN).

The general portion of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE) and two letters of recommendation are required.

Required courses: 27 units

**CORE REQUIREMENT (12 UNITS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft Propulsion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 520</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft System Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 535</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Environments and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft Interactions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 580</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CORE ELECTIVE REQUIREMENT (6 UNITS — CHOOSE TWO COURSES)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 501 Lab</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Gas Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design of Low Cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Missions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 527</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Studio Architecting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 552</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft Thermal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems for Remote</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensing from Space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 554</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft Sensors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 556</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft Structural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 570</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquid Rocket Propulsion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 572</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Spacecraft Propulsion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 581</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital Mechanics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Navigation: Principles and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 584</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spacecraft Power Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENT**

(CHOSE ONE COURSE: 3 UNITS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 525</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 526</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Analytical Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 529a</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finite Element Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 517</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 510</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods of Theoretical Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 21 units must be at the 500 or 600 level.

**TECHNICAL ELECTIVE REQUIREMENT (6 UNITS)**

Two 3-unit courses. Students are advised to select these two elective courses from the list of core electives or from other courses in astronautical engineering or from other science and engineering graduate courses, as approved by the faculty adviser. No more than 3 units of directed research (ASTE 590) can be applied to the 27-unit requirement. New courses on emerging space technologies are often offered; consult the current semester’s course offerings, particularly for ASTE 599 Special Topics.
SPACE SYSTEMS DESIGN
Choose two core electives from:
ASTE 523 Design of Low Cost Space Missions 3
ASTE 527 Space Studio Architecting 3

(SAE 549 System Architecting I, 3 units, is also suggested as a technical elective for this area of concentration.)

SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS
Choose two core electives from:
ASTE 553 Systems for Remote Sensing from Space 3
ASTE 554 Spacecraft Sensors 3
ASTE 584 Spacecraft Power Systems 3

SPACE APPLICATIONS
ASTE 527 Space Studio Architecting 3
ASTE 553 Systems for Remote Sensing from Space 3
ASTE 554 Spacecraft Sensors 3

Engineer in Astronautical Engineering
The Engineer degree in Astronautical Engineering is in the highly dynamic and technologically advanced area of space technology. The program is designed for those with Master of Science degrees in science and engineering who want to prepare for work in the space industry, government research and development centers and national laboratories. The applicant may be required to take one to two upper division undergraduate courses. The Engineer degree in Astronautical Engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements for the USC Graduate School. See the general requirements for graduate degrees on page 572. Each student wishing to undertake the Engineer program must first be admitted to the program and then take the screening examination. Further guidance concerning admission, screening exam and the full completion of courses, including those given outside the Astronautics and Space Technology division, can be obtained from the ASTE student adviser, program coordinators and faculty in each technical area.

Doctor of Philosophy in Astronautical Engineering
The Ph.D. in Astronautical Engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the USC Graduate School. See general requirements for graduate degrees on page 572. The degree requires a concentrated program of study, research and a dissertation. Each student wishing to undertake a doctoral program must first be admitted to the program and then take the screening examination. This examination will emphasize comprehension of fundamental material in the graduate course work. Further guidance concerning admission, the screening exam and the full completion of courses, including those given outside the Division of Astronautical Engineering, can be obtained from the ASTE student adviser and program coordinators.

Certificate in Astronautical Engineering
The Certificate in Astronautical Engineering is designed for practicing engineers and scientists who enter space-related fields and/or want to obtain training in specific space-related areas. Students enroll at USC as limited status students; they must apply and be admitted to the certificate program after completion of no more than 9 units of required course work. The required course work consists of 12 units; students will choose four 3-unit courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 501ab</td>
<td>Physical Gas Dynamics</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 520</td>
<td>Spacecraft System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 523</td>
<td>Design of Low Cost Space Missions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 527</td>
<td>Space Studio Architecting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 535</td>
<td>Space Environments and Spacecraft Interactions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 552</td>
<td>Spacecraft Thermal Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 553</td>
<td>Systems for Remote Sensing from Space</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 556</td>
<td>Spacecraft Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 572</td>
<td>Advanced Spacecraft Propulsion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 580</td>
<td>Orbital Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 581</td>
<td>Orbital Mechanics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 583</td>
<td>Space Navigation: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 584</td>
<td>Spacecraft Power Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 585</td>
<td>Spacecraft Attitude Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 586</td>
<td>Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTE 599</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most classes are available through the USC Distance Education Network (DEN).

Courses of Instruction

ASTRONAUTICS AND SPACE TECHNOLOGY (ASTE)
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

ASTE 101L Introduction to Astronautics (4, Fa) Gateway to the Astronautical Engineering major. Introduction to space, space exploration and the space business. Elements of orbits, spacecraft systems, rocket propulsion, and communications. Laboratory: introduction to graphics, computation and simulation.

ASTE 280 Astronautics and Space Environment I (3, 3p) Solar system, two-body problem, orbits, Hohmann transfer, rocket equation, space environment and its effects on space systems, sun, solar wind, geomagnetic field, atmosphere, ionosphere, magnetosphere. (Duplicates credit in former AME 282.) Prerequisite: MATH 226, PHYS 152L.

ASTE 291 Team Projects I (1, max 4, FaSp) Participation in ASTE undergraduate student team projects. Intended for lower-division students or those with little prior project experience.

ASTE 301ab Thermal and Statistical Systems (3-3, FaSp) Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics; kinetics of atoms, molecules, and photons; compressible fluid dynamics. (Duplicates credit in former AME 311L.) Prerequisite: MATH 245, PHYS 153L.
ASTE 330 Astronautics and Space Environment II (3, Fa) Basics of spacecraft dynamics, Euler's equation, introduction to space plasma physics, spacecraft in plasma, radiation effects on space systems, space instrumentation: detectors, analyzers, spectrometers. (Duplicates credit in former AME 382.) Prerequisite: ASTE 280, PHYS 153L.

ASTE 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

ASTE 420 Spacecraft Design (3, Fa) Spacecraft mission design, space environment, attitude determination and control, telecommunications, propulsion, structures and mechanisms, thermal control, power systems, launch systems and facilities. (Duplicates credit in former AME 482.) Prerequisite: junior or senior standing in engineering or physics.

ASTE 421x Space Mission Design (3, Sp) Space systems engineering process: requirements definition; trade studies; system integration; technical reviews; cost and schedule development; case studies; ethics. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not for graduate credit. Prerequisite: ASTE 330

ASTE 445 Molecular Gas Dynamics (3) Physical description of kinetic nature of gas flows; distribution function; introduction to the Boltzmann equation; free-molecule flow; surface and molecular reflection properties; Monte-Carlo flow calculations. (Duplicates credit in former AME 485.) Recommended preparation: AME 309 or ASTE 301b.

ASTE 470 Spacecraft Propulsion (3) Introduction to rocket engineering. Space missions and thrust requirements. Compressible gas dynamics. Propellant chemistry and thermodynamics. Liquid- and solid-fueled rockets. Nuclear and electric propulsion. (Duplicates credit in former AME 473.) Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing.

ASTE 480 Spacecraft Dynamics (3) Two-body motion, rigid-body motion, attitude dynamics and maneuvers, spacecraft stabilization: gravity gradient, reaction wheels, magnetic torques, thruster attitude control. (Duplicates credit in former AME 483.) Prerequisite: senior standing.

ASTE 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

ASTE 491 Team Projects II (1, max 4, FaSp) Participation in ASTE undergraduate student team projects. Intended for students with prior project experience.

ASTE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content to be selected each semester from current developments in astronautics, space technology, and related fields.

ASTE 501ab Physical Gas Dynamics (3-3, FaSp) a: Molecular structure; radiative processes; microscopic description of gas phenomena; translational, rotational, vibrational, and electronic freedom degrees; particle energy distributions; microscopic representation of thermodynamic functions. Prerequisite: graduate standing or departmental approval. b: Kinetic concepts in gas physics; thermal non-equilibrium; intermolecular potentials; transport of radiation and particles in high-temperature gas; dissociation and ionization equilibrium; energy relaxation. (Duplicates credit in former AME 520ab.) Prerequisite: ASTE 501a.

ASTE 520 Spacecraft System Design (3) System components; vehicle structure, propulsion systems, flight dynamics, thermal control, power systems, telecommunication. Interfaces and tradeoffs between these components. Testing, system reliability, and integration. (Duplicates credit in former AME 501.)

ASTE 523 Design of Low Cost Space Missions (3, Sp) Reviews all aspects of space mission design for practical approaches to reducing cost. Examines “LightSat” mission experience and potential applicability to large-scale missions. (Duplicates credit in former AME 506.) Graduate standing in engineering or science. Recommended preparation: ASTE 520 or some experience in space engineering.

ASTE 527 Space Studio Architecting (3, Sp) Programmatic/conceptual design synthesis/choice creation methods for complex space missions. Aerospace system engineering/Architecture tools to create innovative projects. Evaluated by faculty/industry/NASA experts. Graduate standing in engineering or science. (Duplicates credit in former AME 557.) Recommended preparation: ASTE 520 or experience in space industry.

ASTE 535 Space Environments and Spacecraft Interactions (3) Space environments and interactions with space systems. Vacuum, neutral and ionized species, plasma, radiation, micrometeoroids. Phenomena important for spacecraft operations. (Duplicates credit in former AME 585.)

ASTE 541 Partially Ionized Plasmas (3) Review of microscopic processes involving particles and radiation, and their impact on properties of high-temperature gases and plasmas in local thermal equilibrium and non-equilibrium. (Duplicates credit in former AME 586.)


ASTE 552 Spacecraft Thermal Control (3, Sp) Spacecraft and orbit thermal environments; design, analysis, testing of spacecraft thermal control system and components; active and passive thermal control, spacecraft and launch vehicle interfaces. Graduate standing in engineering or science.

ASTE 553 Systems for Remote Sensing from Space (3) The operation, accuracy, resolution, figures of merit, and application of instruments which either produce images of ground scenes or probe the atmosphere as viewed primarily from space. (Duplicates credit in former AME 502.) Graduate standing in engineering or physics.

ASTE 554 Spacecraft Sensors (3, Fa) Spacecraft sensors from concept and design to building, testing, interfacing, integrating, and operations. Optical and infrared sensors, radiometers, radars, phased arrays, signal processing, noise reduction. Graduate standing in engineering or science. Recommended preparation: ASTE 520.

ASTE 556 Spacecraft Structural Dynamics (3) Applied analytical methods (vibrations of single and multi-degree of freedom systems, finite element modeling, spacecraft applications); requirements definition process; analytical cycles; and design verification. Graduate standing in engineering or science.

ASTE 557 Spacecraft Structural Strength and Materials (3) Spacecraft structural strength analysis and design concepts overview; spacecraft material selection; analysis of composite materials; finite element method; spacecraft configuration; structural testing; bolted joint design. Open only to master’s, professional, and doctoral students.

Biomedical Engineering

Denny Research Building 140
(213) 740-7237
FAX: (213) 740-7289
Email: bmedept@usc.edu

Chair: Norberto M. Grzywacz, Ph.D.

Faculty
Dwight C. and Hildagarde E. Baum Chair in Biomedical Engineering: Norberto M. Grzywacz, Ph.D.

Chonette Chair in Biomedical Technology: David Z. D’Argeño, Ph.D.

David Packard Chair in Engineering: Theodore W. Berger, Ph.D.

Cornelius J. Pings Chair in Biomedical Sciences: Mark Humayun, Ph.D. (Ophthalmology)

Procost Associate Professor of Biomedical Engineering, Neurology, Biokinesiology, and Physical Therapy: Terence D. Sanger, M.D., Ph.D. (Ophthalmology)

Professors: Michael O. Arbib, Ph.D. (Computer Science, Neurobiology); Theodore W. Berger, Ph.D. (Neurobiology); Roberta D. Brinton, Ph.D. (Molecular Pharmacology and Toxicology); Peter S. Conti, M.D., Ph.D. (Radiology); David Z. D’Argeño, Ph.D.*; Norberto M. Grzywacz, Ph.D.; Mark S. Humayun, Ph.D. (Ophthalmology); Michael C.K. Khoo, Ph.D. (Pediatrics); Kwang Jin Kim, Ph.D. (Medicine and Physiology); Richard Leahy, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering and Radiology); Gerald E. Loeb, M.D.; Anasapt Madhukar, Ph.D. (Chemical Engineering and Materials Science, Physics); Vasilis Z. Marmarelis, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Jill McCint-Gray, Ph.D. (Exercise Science); Chrysostomos Nikias, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); K. Kirk Shung, Ph.D.; Armand R. Tanguay Jr., Ph.D.

(Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Materials Science); Stanley M. Yamashiro, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering))

Associate Professors: Robert H.-P. Chou, M.D., Ph.D. (Physiology and Biophysics); Daniel P. Holschneider, M.D. (Psychiatry); Tsung K. Hsiao, M.D., Ph.D.; Hossein Jadvar, M.D., Ph.D. (Radiology); Shuliang Jiao, Ph.D. (Opthalmology); Zhong-Lin Lu, Ph.D. (Psychology); Jill Mcnitt-Gray, Ph.D. (Exercise Science); Bartlett W. Mel, Ph.D.; Ellis Meng, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Krishna Nayak, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Alapakon P. Sampath, Ph.D. (Physiology and Biophysics); Terence D. Sanger, M.D., Ph.D. (Neurology, Biokinesiology); Stefan Schaal, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Nicolas Schweighofer, Ph.D. (Biokinesiology); Francisco Valero-Cuevas, Ph.D. (Biokinesiology); James D. Weiland, Ph.D. (Opthalmology); Jesse T. Yen, Ph.D.
Assistant Professors: Andrea Armani, Ph.D. (Chemical Engineering and Materials Science); Tansu Celikci, Ph.D. (Neurobiology); Jason Kutch, Ph.D. (Biokinetics); Noah Malmsdiet, Ph.D. (Chemical Engineering and Materials Science); J. Andrew MacKay, Ph.D. (Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Sciences); Pin Wang, Ph.D. (Chemical Engineering and Materials Science)

Associate Professor of Engineering Practice: Jean-Michel I. Marez, Doc.Ing.

Research Professors: Daniel L. Farkas, Ph.D. (Cedars-Sinai Medical Center); Jonathan G. Lasch, Ph.D. (AMI-USC); Alfred E. Mann, M.S. (AMI-USC); Donald J. Marsh, M.D.; Robert V. Shannon, Ph.D. (House Ear Institute); Qifa Zhou, Ph.D.

Research Associate Professors: Qian-Jie Fu, Ph.D. (House Ear Institute); John J. Granacki, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering - Systems (ISI)); Dong Song, Ph.D.

Assistant Associate Professors: Stalin Bluml, Ph.D. (Radiology); Brent J. Liu, Ph.D. (Radiology); Tishya A.L, Wren, M.D., Ph.D. (Orthopedics/Pediatrics Children Hospital and Radiology)

Assistant Professors of Research: Stefan Bluml, Ph.D. (Radiology); Tracy C. Grikscheit, M.D. (Surgery and Children Hospital); Bo Han, Ph.D. (Surgery); Natasha Leporé, Ph.D. (Radiology and Children Hospital); Parag Mallick, Ph.D. (Medicine); Alex A. Moats, Ph.D. (Pathology, Radiology); Greg T. Mogel, M.D. (Radiology); John C. Wood, Ph.D. (Pediatric Cardiology, Childrens Hospital)

Adjunct Professor: Joseph H. Schulman, Ph.D. (Alfred E. Mann Foundation)

Adjunct Associate Professors: Samuel Landsberger, Sc.D. (Rancho Los Amigos); Shirin Towfigh, M.D. (Cedars Sinai)

Adjunct Assistant Professors: Leonid Litvak, Ph.D. (Advanced Bionics Corp.); Philip Requejo, Ph.D. (Rancho Los Amigos Medical Center and Kinesiology)

Emeritus Professors: George A. Bekey, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Computer Science and Speech Science); Edward K. Blum, Ph.D. (Mathematics, Computer Science); H. K. Huang, D.Sc. (Radiology)

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
Graduates of our undergraduate program are expected to:

- engage in a professional career in the biomedical or related industries, or enroll in advanced graduate studies including medical school;
- work in a technically competent manner to address challenges in engineering or their chosen professions, taking into consideration ethical and societal concerns;
- work in multidisciplinary teams and communicate effectively with other engineers and professionals;
- continue to develop their technical knowledge and professional skills, as evidenced by participation or leadership in relevant professional societies; continuing education; or attendance at relevant workshops, meetings or seminars.

Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Engineering
The Department of Biomedical Engineering offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Biomedical Engineering. Additionally, there are three possible areas of emphasis within this biomedical engineering program major.

These are biochemical engineering, electrical engineering, and mechanical engineering. An area of emphasis appears in parenthesis after the primary major name on the transcript. The requirement for the degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken.

See common requirements for undergraduate degrees, page 569.

Technical electives are to be selected from an approved list available in the department office.

Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOSITION/WRITING REQUIREMENT</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education*</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 225 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics Requirement</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry Elective</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105L General Chemistry, or CHEM 115L Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105BL General Chemistry, or CHEM 115BL Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 101 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 210 Biomedical Computer Simulation Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 302L Medical Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 402 Control and Communication in the Nervous System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 403 Biophysical Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 405L Senior Projects: Measurements and Instrumentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 410 Introduction to Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 423 Statistical Methods in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 425 Basics of Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Biomedical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BME 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 210</td>
<td>Biomedical Computer Simulation Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 402</td>
<td>Control and Communication in the Nervous System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 403</td>
<td>Physiological Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 405L</td>
<td>Senior Projects: Measurements and Instrumentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 410</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 416</td>
<td>Development and Regulation of Medical Products</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 423</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL**</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115aL**</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105bL</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115bL</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units: 128**

*WRIT 140 is taken concurrently with GE Category VI.

**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.

*The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

### Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Engineering Emphasis in Biochemical Engineering

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in biochemical engineering is 132 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See general education and additional common requirements for undergraduate degrees, page 569.

### COMPOSITION/Writing Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140*</td>
<td>Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units: 132**

*GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.

**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.

*The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

### Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Engineering Emphasis in Electrical Engineering

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in electrical engineering is 133 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

### COMPOSITION/Writing Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140*</td>
<td>Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units: 133**

*GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.

**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.

*The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 101 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 210 Biomedical Computer Simulation Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 402 Control and Communication in the Nervous System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 403 Physiological Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 405L Senior Projects: Measurements and Instrumentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 423 Statistical Methods in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 425 Basics of Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISC 220L General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISC 320L Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 322aL Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 101 Introduction to Digital Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 150L Engineering Computational Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201L Introduction to Digital Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 202L Linear Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 301L Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 338 Physical Electronics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 348L Electronic Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 357 Basic Organization of Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR ELECTIVES</td>
<td>UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*WRIT 140 is taken concurrently with GE Category VI.

**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.

+The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Engineering Emphasis in Mechanical Engineering

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in mechanical engineering is 132 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied toward the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.
The VIP Master of Science in Biomedical Engineering is subject to the following requirements: (1) a total of at least 22 units is required; (2) all units must be taken in biomedical engineering; (3) all units must be taken at the 500 or 600 level; (4) minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the master's degree in biomedical engineering. This average must also be achieved on all course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor's degree.

The students will complete 400-level preparatory courses at their undergraduate institution before entering USC. The 400-level courses may be taken toward the undergraduate requirements. They must be acceptable equivalents to at least two of the USC courses listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BME 402</td>
<td>Control and Communication in the Nervous System 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 403</td>
<td>Physiological Systems 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 404</td>
<td>Biomechanics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 405L</td>
<td>Senior Projects: Measurements and Instrumentation 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 410</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 423</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Biomedical Engineering 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 425</td>
<td>Basics of Biomedical Imaging 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Electives} )</td>
<td>( \text{Technical elective} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Electives} )</td>
<td>( \text{Technical elective} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After admission, students will complete the following courses (22 units) within three semesters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BME 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Biomedical Systems 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 502</td>
<td>Advanced Studies of the Nervous System 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 503</td>
<td>Signal and Systems Analysis 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 511</td>
<td>Biomedical Measurement and Instrumentation 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 552</td>
<td>Neural Implant Engineering 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 584</td>
<td>Applied Electrophysiology 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 515</td>
<td>Engineering Project Management 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 555</td>
<td>Invention and Technology Development 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Technical Elective (one course)} )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| \( \text{Applicable courses include: AME 503, BME 511, BME 553, BME 551, ISE 507, ISE 508, ISE 544, MPTX 517, RSCI 528 and courses listed in alternate tracks to that chosen. Other courses may be applicable; please see an adviser for approval.} \)

Students applying to the VIP must be recommended by a faculty representative at a partner undergraduate institution; complete the regular graduate admission application (with exception of the GRE); and hold junior standing in biomedical engineering with a 3.5 GPA or better on major related course work.
Doctor of Philosophy in Biomedical Engineering

The objective of the Doctor of Philosophy is to produce independent investigators who can make original scholarly contributions and apply advanced engineering concepts and techniques to the understanding and solution of biomedical problems. This program is intended to prepare the student for a career in academic research and teaching, or as an independent investigator in industrial or government laboratories.

The requirements listed are special to this department and must be read in conjunction with the general requirements of the Graduate School.

This program is designed to be normally completed in four years of full-time work beyond the Bachelor of Science degree (including summers). The first two years are devoted primarily to formal course work and the last two to research. In view of the flexible program, each student is assigned an adviser who will guide him or her in the selection of courses. By the end of the third semester of graduate study the student must have completed the Ph.D. screening examination. Subsequently, he or she is required to make a tentative major field selection (e.g., biomedical imaging, signal processing, neural engineering) and pass a qualifying examination. In accordance with the requirements of the Graduate School, at least 60 units of the requirements listed are special to this department and must be read in conjunction with the general requirements of the Graduate School.

Requirements for Admission

Bachelor of Science degree in engineering or a natural science, and satisfactory scores on the Graduate Record Examinations. Undergraduate work should include a basic course in biology, physics, organic chemistry, biochemistry, differential equations and digital computation. Students lacking any of these will be required to make up the deficiency during the first two years of graduate work.

Students who have completed all requirements for the Master of Science degree offered in this department may apply for admission to the Ph.D. program. In this case, all courses taken in the M.S. program may be applied toward the requirements of the doctoral degree.

Screening Examination Process

By the end of the third semester of graduate study, all students must have completed the screening examination process to determine whether or not they will be allowed to continue in the Doctor of Philosophy program. Those who fail will be dropped from the program, although they may be permitted to complete the additional requirements necessary to obtain the Master of Science degree.

Guidance Committee

During the third semester, the student must make a tentative major field selection as described above and form a guidance committee. The latter administers the qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

The qualifying examination will normally be taken during the fourth semester of full-time academic study. The examination requires the preparation of a comprehensive written research proposal that presents a research question, critically reviews the pertinent literature and outlines the proposed experimental, analytical and computational procedures required to answer the question. The proposal must be defended in an oral examination.

Graduate Certificate in Engineering Technology Commercialization

See listing in the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

Graduate Certificate in Health, Technology and Engineering (HTE@USC)

Academic Director: Terry Sanger, M.D., Ph.D., Provost Associate Professor of Biomedical Engineering, Neurology, Biokinesiology, and Physical Therapy

Administrative Director: George Tolomiczenko, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Neurology

This program offers current second-year USC Ph.D. engineering students and first-year M.D. students an opportunity to learn about and gain experience in medical device and process innovation. Through project-based and interdisciplinary collaboration, students will augment their current programs with a set of courses and lab experiences linking medical and engineering research groups.

By applying design-informed approaches toward problem identification and solution prototyping, students will be involved in all the steps of medical device or process innovation from conception to commercialization. The program aims to create interdisciplinary, boundary-spanning, inventive entrepreneurs seeking early practical experience with device and method innovation in health care. Program participants will form bonds with a group of like-minded medical students and engineers who will be their mentors, colleagues and contacts as they advance in their careers.

The courses unique to the program include a seminar sequence (Topics in Health, Technology and Engineering), which must be taken during the first two years of involvement with the HTE@USC program, a case studies sequence taken during the second year and a research course to earn project-related credits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BME 566abcd</td>
<td>2-2-2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 567ab</td>
<td>2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BME 790</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other required courses that are part of the M.D. curriculum (Ph.D. students enroll in INTD course versions of the same courses open only to HTE students on CR/NC basis):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTD 621ab</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTD 622L</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Candidates interested in applying should contact HTE@USC via email at hte@usc.edu.
Courses of Instruction

BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING (BME)

The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

BME 101 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering (3, Fa) Historical development and survey of major areas comprising biomedical engineering; theoretical neurobiology and systems physiology, biomedical instrumentation, artificial organ and prosthetic devices, biomedical computer applications.

BME 201 Biomedical Engineering Practice (2, Fa) Examination of the technical and practical challenges involved in the development of medical devices, including neural implants, in industry and the clinical setting. Recommended preparation: BME 101.


BME 302L Medical Electronics (4, Sp) Electronic design and measurements for medical applications. Use of integrated circuits, bipolar potential measurements, static and dynamic calibration of physiological transducers. Prerequisite: EE 202L.

BME 350 Biomedical Engineering Industrial Project (3, Sp) Training in specific skills relevant to biomedical industry. Placement in summer internship following successful completion of the course. Junior standing. Prerequisite: BME 210.

BME 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

BME 402 Control and Communication in the Nervous System (3, Sp) An introduction to the structural and functional elements common to nervous systems, with emphasis on cellular dynamics, interneuronal communication, sensory and effector systems. Prerequisite: BISC 220L, BME 210, MATH 245.

BME 403 Physiological Systems (3, Fa) A thorough bioengineering treatment of the physiological properties of various mammalian organ systems: e.g., cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and musculoskeletal. Prerequisite: BISC 220L, MATH 245; corequisite: EE 202L.

BME 404 Biomechanics (3, Fa) Mechanical properties of biological tissues and fluid transport in physiological systems: blood rheology, bioviscoelastic solids and fluids; gas flow and mixing; prosthetics design. Prerequisite: PHYS 151L; MATH 245; AME 201.

BME 405L Senior Projects: Measurements and Instrumentation (4, FaSp) Application of instrumentation and measurement techniques to biomedical engineering projects involving measurement, replacement or augmentation of biomedical systems. Prerequisite: BME 210, EE 202L.

BME 410 Introduction to Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering (3, Fa) Application of principles of physical chemistry, biochemistry, and materials engineering to biomedical problems, e.g., materials selection and design for implants and tissue replacement. Prerequisite: CHEM 322d.

BME 412 Craniofacial and Dental Technology (4) (Enroll in DENT 412)

BME 414 Rehabilitation Engineering (3, Sp) An introduction to rehabilitation technology: limb and spinal orthoses; limb prostheses; functional electrical stimulation; sensory aids. Recommended preparation: AME 201.

BME 416 Development and Regulation of Medical Products (3, Sp) An introduction to the process of medical product development with emphasis on the regulations that govern the design, fabrication, and maintenance of medical products. Junior standing.

BME 423 Statistical Methods in Biomedical Engineering (3, Fa) Applications of parametric and non-parametric tests, analysis of variance, linear regression, time-series analysis, and autoregressive modeling, with biomedical applications to statistical analysis of biomedical data. Prerequisite: BME 210.

BME 425 Basics of Biomedical Imaging (3, Fa) Engineering, clinical applications and modern physics concepts underlying X-ray imaging, Computed Tomography (CT), nuclear medicine, positron emission tomography, Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), ultrasound imaging. Prerequisite: PHYS 152L.

BME 451 Fundamentals of Biomedical Microdevices (3, Fa) Introduction to biomedical microdevices with emphasis on microtechnologies and biomedical microelectromechanical systems (bioMEMS). Principles for measurement of small-scale biological phenomena and clinical applications. Prerequisite: EE 202L; recommended preparation: basic biology and electronics.

BME 452 Introduction to Biomimetic Neural Engineering (3, Fa) Engineering principles, biology, technological challenges and state-of-the-art developments in the design of implantable biomimetic microelectronic devices that interface with the nervous system. Prerequisite: EE 202; recommended preparation: basic biology and electronics.

BME 489 Biochemical Engineering (3, Sp) (Enroll in CHE 489)

BME 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

BME 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Current trends and developments in the field of biomedical engineering.

BME 501 Advanced Topics in Biomedical Systems (4, FaSp) Advanced topics in selected biomedical systems: cardiopulmonary, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine.

BME 502 Advanced Studies of the Nervous System (4, Fa) Advanced topics on the structure and function of the nervous system examined from the viewpoint of computational systems science.

BME 504 Neuromuscular Systems (3, Fa) Introduces the fundamentals of mathematical, Newtonian, and robotic analysis applicable to multi-muscle biomechanical systems. Combines physiology with numerical simulations to understand and predict motor function. Recommended preparation: Matlab programming, fundamentals of mechanics, linear algebra.

BME 505ab Laboratory Projects in Biomedical Engineering (4, FaSpSm) Integration of biomedical science, engineering principles and state-of-the-art technology for the study of selected physiological systems in the laboratory setting. Laboratory. Graded CR/NC.

BME 511 Physiological Control Systems (3, Fa) Application of control theory to physiological systems; static analysis of closed-loop systems; time-domain analysis of linear control identification methods; nonlinear control. Recommended preparation: BME 513.

BME 513 Signal and Systems Analysis (3, Sp) Classification; representation; statistical analysis; orthogonal expansions; least-squares estimation; harmonic analysis; Fourier, Laplace, and Z transforms; the linear system; filtering; modeling and simulation; linear control theory.
BME 523 Measurement and Processing of Biological Signals (3, Fa) Acquisition, analysis, and display of biological data using digital computers; laboratory applications of digital signal processing and real-time analysis. Prerequisite: BME 513.

BME 525 Advanced Biomedical Imaging (4, Sp) Advanced scientific and engineering principles of biomedical imaging including magnetic resonance, X-ray computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetoencephalography and electroencephalography.

BME 527 Integration of Medical Imaging Systems (3, Fa) Medical imaging quality, compression, data standards, workflow analysis and protocols, broadband networks, image security, fault tolerance, picture archive communication system (PACS), image database and backup.

BME 528 Medical Imaging Informatics (3, Sp) Picture archive communication system (PACS) design and implementation; clinical PACS-based imaging informatics; telemedicine/teleradiology; image content indexing, image data mining; grid computing in large-scale imaging informatics; image-assisted diagnosis, surgery and therapy. Prerequisite: BME 425 or BME 525, BME 527.

BME 533 Seminar in Bioengineering (1, max 3, FaSp) Graded CR/NC.

BME 535 Ultrasonic Imaging (3, Sp) All aspects of ultrasonic imaging including ultrasound and tissue interaction, ultrasonic transducers, instrumentation, imaging methods, clinical applications, bioeffects, safety, and recent developments in the field.

BME 536 Ultrasonic Transducers (3, Fa) Background and foundation covering the design, fabrication and testing of ultrasonic transducers and arrays. Design approaches, modeling tools will be discussed. Design project assigned.

BME 551 Introduction to Bio-MEMS and Nanotechnology (3, Sp) Principles and biomedical applications of microelectromechanical systems (MEMS) and nanotechnology, including microfluidics, nanowire sensors, nanomotors, quantum dots, biofuel cells and molecular imaging. Recommended preparation: Basic biology and electronics.

BME 552 Neural Implant Engineering (3, Sp) Advanced studies of the basic neuroscience, engineering design requirements and technological issues associated with implantable neural prostheses, with particular emphasis on retinal and cortical function.

BME 566abcd Topics in Health, Technology and Engineering (a: 2, Fa; b: 2, Sp; c: 2, Fa; d: 2, Sp) Interdisciplinary approach to impart the skills, knowledge and familiarity with stages of collaborative projects related to medical device and methods innovation in health care settings. Open only to health, technology and engineering majors. c: Concurrent enrollment; BME 567a, b: Concurrent enrollment; BME 567b.

BME 567ab Case Studies in Health, Technology and Engineering (a: 2, Fa; b: 2, Sp) Learning from cases illustrating paths from health care problems to solutions. Faculty, students and invited guests will provide examples of both successful and unsuccessful innovation attempts. Open only to health, technology and engineering majors. a: Concurrent enrollment; BME 566a; b: Concurrent enrollment; BME 566b.

BME 575L Computational Neuroengineering (3, Sp) Introduction to computational modeling in neuroscience, anchored in examples of brain function. Topics include transduction, synapses, spiking, networks, normalization, learning, Bayesian models, and Kalman filtering. Prerequisite: BME 502.

BME 594abz Master’s Thesis (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

BME 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) Current trends and developments in the field of biomedical engineering.

BME 620L Applied Electrophysiology (4, Fa) The theoretical basis and applied design principles for medical devices and instrumentation that interact with electrically excitable tissues of the body. Prerequisite: BME 502.

BME 650 Biomedical Measurement and Instrumentation (3, Sp) Design of measurement systems and biomedical instrumentation; architecture of electronic instruments used to measure physiological parameters, analysis of major process functions integrated in these instruments. Open to M.S., Medical Device and Diagnostic Engineering and biomedical engineering Ph.D. students only. Recommended preparation: BME 513.

BME 670 Early Visual Processing (4, Fa) Interdisciplinary topics in biological and artificial low-level visual processing. Retina, lateral geniculate nucleus; computer vision; neurophysiology, retinal prosthesis; molecular biology, phototransduction; edge detection; movement. Open to graduate students only. Prerequisite: NEUR 524 or BME 502 or CSCI 574.

BME 671 Late Visual Processing (4, Sp) Interdisciplinary topics in biological and artificial high-level visual processing. Visual cortex; computer vision; neurophysiology; psychophysics; MRI; computational models; orientation selectivity; stereo vision; motion; contours; object recognition. Open to graduate students only. Prerequisite: NEUR 524 or BME 502 or CSCI 574.

BME 680 Modeling and Simulation of Physiological Systems (3, irregular) Mathematical theories and computation techniques for modeling physiological systems, with emphasis on cardiorespiratory, metabolic-endocrine, and neuronal functions.

BME 790 Research (1-12) Research applicable to the doctorate. Graded CR/NC.

Chemical Engineering – Mork Family Department of Chemical Engineering and Materials Science

HEDCO Building 216
(213) 740-2225
FAX: (213) 740-8053
Email: chemsche@vsoe.usc.edu
chems.usc.edu

Chair: Steven R. Nutt, Ph.D.

Faculty
Zohrab A. Kaprielian Dean’s Chair in Engineering and Chester F. Dolley Chair in Petroleum Engineering: Yannis C. Vortso, Ph.D.

Flour Early Career Chair in Engineering: Andrea M. Armani, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Chemistry)

M.G. Gill Chair in Composite Materials: Steven R. Nutt, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering)

Omar B. Milligan Chair in Petroleum Engineering: Iraj Ershaghi, Ph.D., P.E.

N.I.O.C. Chair in Petroleum Engineering: Muhammad Sahimi, Ph.D.

Robert E. Vician Chair in Energy Resources: Theodore T. Tsotsis, Ph.D.

Flour Professor in Process Engineering: S. Joe Qin, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering and Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Kenneth T. Norris Professor of Engineering: Anupam Madhukar, Ph.D. (Physics and Biomedical Engineering)

Judge Widney Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemistry: Ray R. Irani, Ph.D. (Chemistry)

Professors: Edward Crandall, Ph.D., M.D. (Medicine); P. Daniel Dapkus, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Martin Gundersen, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Rajiv K. Kalia, Ph.D. (Physics and Computer Science); Michael Kassner, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Terence G. Langdon, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering and Earth Sciences); Florian Mansfeld, Ph.D.; Aichiro Nakano, Ph.D. (Computer Science, Physics and Biomedical Engineering); George Olah, Ph.D. (Chemistry); Richard Roberts, Ph.D. (Chemistry); Richard Stegemeier, M.S. Eng.; Armand R. Tanguay Jr., Ph.D. (Electrical and Biomedical Engineering); Mark E. Thompson, Ph.D. (Chemistry); Priya Vashista, Ph.D. (Physics, Computer Science and Biomedical Engineering); Chongwu Zhou, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering)

Associate Professors: Wenji Victor Chang, Ph.D.; Edward Goo, Ph.D.; Kristian Jessen, Ph.D.; C. Ted Lee Jr., Ph.D.*; Katherine S. Shing, Ph.D.*; Pin Wang, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Malancha Gupta, Ph.D.; Andrea Maria Hodge, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Behnam Jafarpour, Ph.D.; Noah Malmstadt, Ph.D.; Jongseung Yoon, Ph.D.

Research Professors: Fred Aminzadeh, Ph.D.; Peter Will, Ph.D. (Astronautics, Space Technology and Industrial Systems); Don Zhang, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental)

Emeritus Professors: Elmer L. Dougherty, Ph.D.; Murray Gershenson, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Ronald Salovey, Ph.D.*

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Chemical Engineering Honor Society: Omega Chi Epsilon

Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
Chemical engineering is the only engineering discipline that makes extensive use of chemical transformations (reactions) in addition to physical transformations (refining, molding or machining) to achieve added value. Chemical engineers are employed in virtually all manufacturing industries, from the basic chemical, biochemical, materials, energy, food, pharmaceutical and microelectronics industries to the myriad consumer product industries. Our various curricula are designed to produce graduates who are broadly educated as well as highly adaptable.

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering programs are prepared to achieve any of the following accomplishments:

- To obtain employment and succeed in organizations where physical, chemical or biochemical transformations are utilized to produce products and services that benefit society.
- To pursue graduate or professional education in a variety of related fields.
- To engage in continuous personal and professional development through lifelong learning.
- To assume leadership roles in their employment organization or community.

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Degree
The Mork Family Department of Chemical Engineering offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering. Additionally, there are five possible areas of emphasis within this chemical engineering program major. These are: biochemical engineering (133 units); environmental engineering (132 units); nanotechnology (128 units); petroleum engineering (133 units); and polymer/materials science (133 units). An area of emphasis appears in parentheses after the primary major name on the transcript.

Sample student schedules are located on the department Web page (chems.usc.edu).
**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES UNITS**

- CHE 480 Chemical Process and Plant Design 3
- CHE 485 Computer-Aided Chemical Process Design 3

**Additional Requirements for Individual Degrees**

**Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering**

The requirement for the degree in the absence of an area of emphasis is 132 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition to the previously listed common requirements, students must also take the following courses:

**CHEMISTRY TECHNICAL ELECTIVE**

- CHEM 322bL Organic Chemistry, or
- CHEM 430b Physical Chemistry 4

**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES**

- CHE 405 Applications of Probability and Statistics for Chemical Engineers 3
- CHE 476 Chemical Engineering Materials 3

**CHE, Technical Elective**

An upper division CHE course 3

**ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES (8-9 UNITS)**

**Suggested Courses**

- CE 205 Statics 2
- EE 388L Processing for Microelectronics 3
- ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or
- BUAD 301 Technical Entrepreneurship 3

**Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Emphasis in Biochemical Engineering**

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in biochemical engineering is 133 units. A scholarship average of C (2.0) or higher is required for all upper division courses taken in chemical engineering, biomedical engineering and biological sciences.

**BIological SCIENCES COURSES**

- BISC 300L Introduction to Microbiology 4
- BISC 320L Molecular Biology 4
- BISC 330L Biochemistry 4

**BIO-ELECTIVES**

- CHE 489 Biomedical Chemical Engineering 3

**ENGINEERING ELECTIVE**

- CHE 405 Applications of Probability and Statistics for Chemical Engineers, or
- ISE 460 Engineering Economy 3

*Students in the biochemical engineering option must take a minimum of 48 engineering units total to graduate.

**Additional Requirements for Individual Degrees**

**Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Emphasis in Environmental Engineering**

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in environmental engineering is 132 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition to the previously listed common requirements, students must also take the following courses:

**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES**

- CHE 405 Applications of Probability and Statistics for Chemical Engineers 3
- ISE 460 Engineering Economy 3

**OTHER COURSES**

- CE 453 Water Quality Control 3
- CE 463L Water Chemistry and Analysis 3
- ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or
- BUAD 301 Technical Entrepreneurship 3
- PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media 3
Air Pollution Elective
ENE 428 Air Pollution Fundamentals, or
ENE 429 Air Pollution Control 3

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Emphasis in Nanotechnology
The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in nanotechnology is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition to the previously listed common requirements, students must also take the following courses:

CHEMISTRY COURSE UNITS
CHEM 453 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 4

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING AND MATERIALS SCIENCE COURSES UNITS
CHE 487 Nanotechnology and Nanoscale Engineering through Chemical Processes 3
CHE 491 Nanotechnology Research for Undergraduates (two semesters) 2-2

NANO TECHNICAL ELECTIVE UNITS
EE 438L Processing for Microelectronics, or
CHE 489 Biochemical Engineering, or
PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media 3

OTHER COURSE UNITS
CHE 405 Applications of Probability and Statistics for Chemical Engineers or
ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or
BUAD 301 Technical Entrepreneurship 3

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Emphasis in Petroleum Engineering
The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in petroleum engineering is 133 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition to the previously listed common requirements, students must also take the following courses:

CHEMISTRY COURSE UNITS
CHEM 322bL Organic Chemistry, or
CHEM 430b Physical Chemistry 4

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES UNITS
CHE 405 Applications of Probability and Statistics for Chemical Engineers 3
CHE 476 Chemical Engineering Materials 3

PETROLEUM ENGINEERING COURSES UNITS
PTE 461 Formation Evaluation 3
PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media 3
PTE 464L Petroleum Reservoir Engineering 3
PTE 465L Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods 3

OTHER COURSE UNITS
ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or
BUAD 301 Technical Entrepreneurship 3

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Emphasis in Polymer/Materials Science
The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in polymer/materials science is 133 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition to the previously listed common requirements, students must also take the following courses:

CHEMISTRY COURSE UNITS
CHEM 322bL Organic Chemistry, or
CHEM 430b Physical Chemistry 4

PETROLEUM ENGINEERING COURSES UNITS
PTE 461 Formation Evaluation 3
PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media 3
PTE 464L Petroleum Reservoir Engineering 3
PTE 465L Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods 3

OTHER COURSE UNITS
ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or
BUAD 301 Technical Entrepreneurship 3

Minor in Engineering Technology Commercialization
See listing in the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.
Graduate Degrees

Master of Science in Chemical Engineering
The Master of Science in chemical engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the USC Viterbi School of Engineering with the exception that the minimum unit requirement is 28. Registration in either CHE 550ab or CHE 590 is required.

Engineer in Chemical Engineering
Requirements for the Engineer in chemical engineering are the same as set forth in the general requirements. See general requirements for graduate degrees. Only available to graduate students currently enrolled.

Doctor of Philosophy
The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree in chemical engineering is awarded in conformity with the general requirements of the Graduate School. See general requirements for graduate degrees.

Courses of Instruction

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING (CHE)
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

CHE 120 Introduction to Chemical Engineering (3, Sp) Problem-solving techniques in chemical engineering using graphics and computers. Mass and heat balances. Corequisite: MATH 125; CHEM 105abL or CHEM 115abL.

CHE 205 Numerical Methods in Chemical Engineering (3, Sp) Computational tools for solving numerical problems in Chemical Engineering. Prerequisite: MATH 125.

CHE 330 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3, Fa) Elements of chemical engineering thermodynamics, including generalized correlations of properties of materials, phase behavior, physical and chemical equilibria. Corequisite: MATH 226.

CHE 350 Introduction to Separation Processes (3, Sp) Use of equilibrium phase relations and principles of material and energy balance for design, operation, and optimization of separation procedures such as distillation, absorption, etc. Prerequisite: CHEM 105abL or CHEM 115abL; recommended preparation: CHE 330.

CHE 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

CHE 405 Applications of Probability and Statistics for Chemical Engineers (3, Fa) Principles of probability and statistics, random variables and random functions. Application to chemical engineering problems, including process design, process safety, heterogeneous materials and processes. Prerequisite: MATH 245.

CHE 410 Introduction to Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering (3, Fa) (Enroll in BME 410)

CHE 442 Chemical Reactor Analysis (3, Fa) Basic concepts of chemical kinetics and chemical reactor design. Prerequisite: MATH 245.


CHE 444abl Chemical Engineering Laboratory (3-3, FaSp) Resolution of chemical engineering problems that require original planning, observations, and data interpretation. Written and oral reports. Prerequisite: CHE 330, CHE 350, CHE 442; corequisite: CHE 443.

CHE 445 Heat Transfer in Chemical Engineering Processes (2) Phenomenological rate laws, differential and macroscopic equations, and elementary kinetic theory of heat transfer processes with emphases on conduction and convection. (Duplicates credit in AME 331.) Prerequisite: CHE 443, MATH 245.

CHE 446 Mass Transfer in Chemical Engineering Processes (2, Sp) Molecular and continuum approaches to diffusion and convection in fluids and multicomponent mixtures; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer; steady-state and time-dependent diffusion; Maxwell-Stefan equations. Prerequisite: MATH 245, CHE 443, CHE 445.

CHE 460L Chemical Process Dynamics and Control (3, Sp) Simulation, stability, and automatic control of chemical processes. Open and closed loop control schemes and introduction to optimal control theory. Computer implementation and laboratory application. Prerequisite: CHE 120, corequisite: MATH 245.

CHE 461 Formation Evaluation (3) (Enroll in PTE 461)

CHE 462 Economic, Risk and Formation Productivity Analysis (4) (Enroll in PTE 462)

CHE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media (3) (Enroll in PTE 463L)
CHE 464L Petroleum Reservoir Engineering (3) (Enroll in PTE 464L)

CHE 465L Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods (3) (Enroll in PTE 465L)


CHE 476 Chemical Engineering Materials (3, Sp) Chemical and physical properties of solid materials used by chemical engineers, including polymers, metals, and ceramics. Recommended preparation: Prerequisite: CHEM 322a/L.

CHE 477 Chemical Engineering Materials (3, Sp) Chemical and physical properties of solid materials used by chemical engineers, including polymers, metals, and ceramics. Materials design for industrial applications. Prerequisite: CHEM 322a/L.


CHE 480 Computer-Aided Chemical Process Design (3, Fa) Use and optimization of modern computer software for chemical process design. Prerequisite: CHE 442, CHE 443.

CHE 481 Computer-Aided Chemical Process Design (3, Fa) Use and optimization of modern computer software for chemical process design. Prerequisite: CHE 442, CHE 443.

CHE 482 Design of Environmentally Benign Process Plants (3, Sp) Chemical Process Plants interact with the environment as an integrated system. This course discusses design procedures to minimize unwanted effluents to air, water and solid wastes. Corequisite: CHE 480 or CHE 485.

CHE 485 Nanotechnology and Nanoscale Engineering through Chemical Processes (3) Properties and processing of nanomaterials including polymeric, metallic, and ceramic nanoparticles, composites, colloids, and surfactant self-assembly for templated nanomaterial production. Prerequisite: CHEM 105a/L or CHEM 115a/L or MASC 110a/L.

CHE 489 Biochemical Engineering (3, Sp) Application of biochemical engineering principles to biological and biochemical processes and materials. Design of biochemical reactors and processes for separation and purification of biological products. Prerequisite: CHE 330, BISC 320L.

CHE 490 Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

CHE 491 Nanotechnology Research for Undergraduates (2) Independent research in nanotechnology. Research project selected by the student in close consultation with a research mentor. Graded CR/NC. Prerequisite: CHE 487.

CHE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in chemical engineering and related fields.


CHE 510 Energy and Process Efficiency (3, Sp) Management and engineering strategies utilized to improve energy efficiency. Open only to graduate students.

CHE 513 Principles of Combustion (3) (Enroll in AME 513)

CHE 523 Principles of Electrochemical Engineering (3) (Enroll in MASC 523)

CHE 530 Thermodynamics for Chemical Engineers (3, Sp) Application of thermodynamics to chemical engineering systems. Recommended preparation: CHE 330.

CHE 531 Enhanced Oil Recovery (3) (Enroll in PTE 531)

CHE 532 Vapor-Liquid Equilibrium (3) Thermodynamics of phase relations; prediction and correlation of phase behavior. Prerequisite: CHE 330.

CHE 540 Viscous Flow (3) Fluid mechanical problem of interest to chemical engineers involving laminar flows of incompressible fluids, viscous-dominated creeping flows, and motion of bubbles and drops. Prerequisite: CE 309 or AME 309 or CHE 443.

CHE 541 Mass Transfer (3) Fundamentals of mass transfer within a single phase and between phases: applications to separation processes. Recommended preparation: CHE 445.

CHE 542 Chemical Engineering Kinetics (3, Sp) Reaction kinetics applied to problems of engineering design and operation. Recommended preparation: CHE 442.


CHE 550ab Seminars in Chemical Engineering (0-1, max 2, FaSp) Seminars to cover recent developments in the field of chemical engineering given by invited speakers. Master’s students must register for two semesters; Ph.D. students must register for four semesters. Graded IP/CR/NC. Recommended preparation: graduate standing.

CHE 554 Principles of Tissue Engineering (3, Fa) Advanced scientific and engineering principles of tissue engineering including stem cell biology, biomaterial scaffolds, protein-surface interaction, bioreactor, and selected bioartificial organs (e.g., kidney, bone, skin). Recommended preparation: CHE 476, CHE 489.

CHE 560 Advanced Separation and Bioprocessing Processes (3, Sp) Experimental techniques for separation and bioseparation processes and theoretical and computational techniques for modeling them. Graduate standing.

CHE 572 Advanced Topics in Polymer Kinetics and Rheology (3, Fa) Kinetics of polymer synthesis reactions and rheology of polymer solutions. Recommended preparation: CHE 442, CHE 472.

CHE 582 Fluid Flow and Transport Processes in Porous Media (3) (Enroll in PTE 582)
Materials Science – Mork Family Department of Chemical Engineering and Materials Science

Vivian Hall of Engineering 602  
(213) 740-4339  
FAX: (213) 740-7797  
Email: chemmsas@vsoc.usc.edu  
chems.usc.edu

Chair: Steven R. Nutt, Ph.D.

Faculty
Flores Early Career Chair in Engineering:  
Andrea M. Armani, Ph.D. (Chemistry, Electrical Engineering)

M.C. Gill Chair in Composite Materials: Steven R. Nutt, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering)

Kenneth T. Norris Professor of Engineering:  
Anupam Madhukar, Ph.D. (Physics)

Professors: P. Daniel Dapkus, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Martin Gunderson, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Rajiv K. Kalia, Ph.D. (Physics and Computer Science); Michael E. Kassner, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Terence G. Langdon, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering and Earth Sciences); Anupam Madhukar, Ph.D. (Physics); Florian Mansfeld, Ph.D. (Chemical Engineering); Aichiho Nakano, Ph.D. (Computer Science, Physics and Biomedical Engineering); Steven R. Nutt, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Charles G. Sammis, Ph.D. (Earth Sciences) ; Armand R. Tanguay Jr., Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Biomedical Engineering); Mark E. Thompson, Ph.D. (Chemistry); Priya Vashisha, Ph.D. (Physics, Computer Science and Biomedical Engineering); Chongwu Zhou, Ph.D. (Chemistry, Electrical Engineering)

Assistant Professors: Andrea Armani, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Andrea Hodge, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Jongseung Yoon, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Murray Gershenzon, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Ronald Salovey, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Minor in Materials Science
A minor in materials science is open to all undergraduate students in engineering. This minor provides students with the background and skills necessary to understand and use advanced materials in different engineering applications. Students are required to complete a minimum of 16 units of course work consisting of both core requirements and elective courses. Students must include at least four upper division courses of either four courses or four units in the minor program.

Students must apply to the Viterbi School of Engineering for the minor, and departmental approval is required. The program is outlined as follows:

**REQUIRED COURSES**  
CE 225 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies  
CHE 476 Chemical Engineering Materials, or  
GE 334L Mechanical Behavior of Materials  
MASC 310 Materials Behavior and Processing  
MASC 440 Materials and the Environment

Adviser approved electives (minimum) 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BME 410 Introduction to Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 334L Mechanical Behavior of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 428 Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 467L Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 472 Polymer Science and Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 476 Chemical Engineering Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASC 350 Nanostructured Materials: Design, Synthesis, and Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASC 439 Principles of Semiconductor Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Science in Materials Science
In addition to the general requirements for the Master of Science degree, add the following required courses: CHE 501; EE 471; MASC 501, MASC 503, MASC 504, MASC 505 and MASC 561. The six remaining units for the degree may be electives chosen with departmental approval.

Engineer in Materials Science
Requirements for the Engineer in materials science degree are the same as set forth in the general requirements for graduate degrees.
Courses of Instruction

MATERIALS SCIENCE (MASC)
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

MASC 110L Materials Science (4, FaSp) Chemical bonding and structure in crystalline, amorphous, and molecular solids; tendency and mechanisms for chemical change; homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibria. Prerequisite: high school chemistry.

MASC 310 Materials Behavior and Processing (3) Principles of mechanical behavior and processing of materials. Relationships between mechanical properties, microstructure, and processing methods. Composites and nonmetals included.

MASC 334L Mechanical Behavior of Materials (3) (Enroll in CE 334L)

MASC 350L Nanostructured Materials: Design, Synthesis, and Processing (3, Sp) Structure, properties, synthesis, processing and design of metallic, ceramic, polymeric, electronic, photonic, composite, nanophase and biomaterials; nanostructures, microfabrication and smart materials. Prerequisite: CHEM 105a or CHEM 115a or MASC 110L, PHYS 152.

MASC 437 Fundamentals of Solid State (3) Atomic theory; wave mechanics; crystal structure; lattice vibrations; elasticity theory; free electron and tight bonding approximations. Prerequisite: MASC 110L or EE 338, PHYS 153L, and MATH 445.

MASC 438L Processing for Microelectronics (3) (Enroll in EE 438L)

MASC 439 Principles of Semiconductor Processing (3) Principles relevant to semiconductor processing are covered. Topics include bulk and epitaxial crystal growth, photolithography, evaporation, sputtering, etching, oxidation, alloying, and ion implantation. Prerequisite: MASC 110L, EE 338.

MASC 440 Materials and the Environment (3, Sp) Interactions of metals, alloys and composite materials with liquid and gaseous corrosive environments; corrosion protection by alloying and application of inhibitors and metallic or organic coatings.

MASC 471 Applied Quantum Mechanics for Engineers (3) (Enroll in EE 471)

MASC 472 Polymer Science and Engineering (3) (Enroll in CHE 472)

MASC 475 Physical Properties of Polymers (3) (Enroll in CHE 475)

MASC 476 Chemical Engineering Materials (3) (Enroll in CHE 476)

MASC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of materials science.


MASC 502 Advanced Solid State (3, Fa) Semiconductors, dielectrics and metals, thermoelectric effects, magnetism, magnetic resonance and superconductivity. Prerequisite: MASC 501.

MASC 503 Thermodynamics of Materials (3, Fa) Classical thermodynamics, chemical potential, pure phases and mixtures; interphase relationships; binary and ternary solutions; free energy and activity; galvanic cell, electrochemical potential and Pourbaix diagram.

MASC 504 Diffusion and Phase Equilibria (3, Sp) Phase equilibria; phase diagrams; diffusion; planar defects; nucleation and growth; spinodal decomposition; phase transformation. Prerequisite: MASC 503.

MASC 505 Crystals and Anisotropy (3, Fa) Stereographic projection; Laue back reflection method; crystal orientation; line and planar crystalline defects; tensors; susceptibility; permeability and permittivity; stress and strain; piezoelectricity; elasticity.

MASC 506 Semiconductor Physics (3, Fa) (Enroll in EE 506)

MASC 511 Materials Preparation (3) Principles and techniques of materials preparation; purification, crystal growth from liquid and vapor phases, sintering. Prerequisite: MASC 504.

MASC 514L Processing of Advanced Semiconductor Devices (3, Fa) Statistical design of experiments, vapor deposition of thin film dielectrics, plasma etching, advanced lithography, in-situ sensors, process monitoring, quality control, assurance/reliability. Prerequisite: EE 504.

MASC 523 Principles of Electrochemical Engineering (3) Electrochemical techniques; mass, charge, and heat transfer; electrochemical thermodynamics and electrode kinetics; electrochemical reactors; optimization; materials and corrosion; experimental modeling of industrial processes.

MASC 524 Techniques and Mechanisms in Electrochemistry (3) Modern electrochemistry; in-situ techniques; in-situ probes of the near-electrode region; ex-situ emersion techniques; cyclic voltammetry, electrolylation, electrochemical reduction, reactive film formation, enzyme electrochemistry.

MASC 534 Materials Characterization (3, Fa) Characterization of solids by optical microscopy, electron microscopy, (TEM, SEM) and elemental and structural analysis (EPMA, ESCA, AES, SIMS, HEED, LEED, SED).

MASC 539 Engineering Quantum Mechanics (3) (Enroll in EE 539)

MASC 548 Rheology of Liquids and Solids (3) (Enroll in CHE 548)

MASC 551 Mechanical Behavior of Engineering Materials (3, Sp) Mechanical properties of materials; macroscopic mechanical behavior related to structure and microstructure of the material; elementary dislocation theory related to basic strengthening mechanisms; fatigue and fracture; nanomaterials. Recommended preparation: MASC 310.

MASC 559 Creep (3) (Enroll in AME 559)

MASC 560 Fatigue and Fracture (3) (Enroll in AME 560)

MASC 561 Dislocation Theory and Applications (3, Sp) Elasticity theory; types, sources, motion, interaction of dislocations; stress fields and strain energies; partial dislocations and stacking faults; principles of work-hardening.

MASC 570 Introduction to Photovoltaic Solar Energy Conversion (3) Introduction to the physical principles, implementation materials, devices, and manufacturing costs of solar cells and panels for photovoltaic conversion of solar radiation to electricity.

MASC 575 Basics of Atomic Simulation of Materials (3, Fa) Building a parallel computer from components; molecular dynamics method; computation of structural, thermodynamics and transport properties; simulation projects. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in thermodynamics or statistical physics; recommended preparation: Fortran, Unix/Linux.

MASC 576 Molecular Dynamics Simulations of Materials and Processes (3, Sp) Molecular dynamics method for atomistic simulations of materials and processes, simulations using parallel computing, correlation functions for structural and dynamical properties plus simulation project. Prerequisite: MASC 575.

MASC 583 Materials Selection (3) (Enroll in AME 588)

MASC 584 Fracture Mechanics and Mechanisms (3) (Enroll in AME 584)

MASC 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

MASC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) For the master's degree. Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

MASC 598 Materials Science Seminar (1) Seminar in Materials Science research. To be taken only once for graduate credit. Graded CR/NC.

MASC 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9)

MASC 601 Semiconductor Devices (3) (Enroll in EE 601)

MASC 606 Nonequilibrium Processes in Semiconductors (3, Sp) (Enroll in EE 606)

MASC 610 Molecular Beam Epitaxy (3) Basic principles, ultra high vacuum, machine considerations, source purity and calibrations temperature measurements, surface morphology and chemistry, growth procedures, III-V, II-VI and silicon MBE. Prerequisite: MASC 501, MASC 503.

MASC 690 Directed Research (1-4, max 8) Laboratory study of specific problems by candidates for the degree Engineer in Materials Science. Graded CR/NC.

MASC 790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.


Petroleum Engineering – Mork Family Department of Chemical Engineering and Materials Science

Hedco Building 316
(213) 740-0322
FAX: (213) 740-0324
Email: chemspte@vsoe.usc.edu

Chair: Steven R. Nutt, Ph.D.

Director: Iraj Ershaghi, Ph.D., P.E.

Faculty
Zahrah A. Kaprielian Dean’s Chair in Engineering and Chester F. Dolley Chair in Petroleum Engineering: Yannis C. Yortsos, Ph.D.

MASC 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

MASC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) For the master's degree. Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

MASC 598 Materials Science Seminar (1) Seminar in Materials Science research. To be taken only once for graduate credit. Graded CR/NC.

MASC 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9)

MASC 601 Semiconductor Devices (3) (Enroll in EE 601)

MASC 606 Nonequilibrium Processes in Semiconductors (3, Sp) (Enroll in EE 606)

MASC 610 Molecular Beam Epitaxy (3) Basic principles, ultra high vacuum, machine considerations, source purity and calibrations temperature measurements, surface morphology and chemistry, growth procedures, III-V, II-VI and silicon MBE. Prerequisite: MASC 501, MASC 503.

MASC 690 Directed Research (1-4, max 8) Laboratory study of specific problems by candidates for the degree Engineer in Materials Science. Graded CR/NC.

MASC 790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

Degree Requirements

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

Emphasis in Petroleum Engineering
See the listing under Chemical Engineering, page 612.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Emphasis in Petroleum Engineering
See the listing under Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering, page 590.

Minor in Petroleum Engineering
A minor in petroleum engineering consisting of 16 required units is available to undergraduate majors in various fields of engineering and applied science. Besides preparing for graduate study in petroleum engineering, the program will prepare students for careers in areas of national need such as the exploration, recovery and production of subterranean resources, and the underground disposal of hazardous wastes.

Prerequisite courses:
MATH 125, MATH 126, MATH 226, MATH 245, PHYS 151L and CHEM 105aL

REQUIRED COURSES UNITS
PTE 461 Formation Evaluation 3
PTE 462 Economic, Risk and Formation Productivity Analysis 4
PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media 3
PTE 464L Petroleum Reservoir Engineering 3
PTE 465L Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods 3

16

Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering

The Master of Science in petroleum engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the Viterbi School of Engineering. A student may be permitted to elect the program without thesis upon approval from the department.

Master of Science in Petroleum Engineering (Smart Oilfield Technologies)
The Master of Science in petroleum engineering (smart oilfield technologies) is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the Viterbi School of Engineering. A student may be permitted to elect the program without thesis upon approval from the department. Course requirements are similar to the existing M.S. degree in petroleum engineering in terms of core requirements.

Certificate in Smart Oilfield Technologies
The certificate in smart oilfield techniques is designed for practicing engineers and scientists who enter petroleum engineering related fields and/or who wish to obtain training in the specific smart oilfields area. The applicants may enroll at USC as limited status students. They must apply and be admitted to the program before they complete 9 units of the required course work. The certificate program is open to applicants with an undergraduate degree in engineering or science who meet the admission criteria as limited students. The required courses consist of the following 12 units:

REQUIRED COURSES UNITS
PTE 586 Intelligent and Collaborative Oilfield Systems Characterization and Management 3

12

Courses of Instruction

PETROLEUM ENGINEERING (PTE)
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

PTE 202x Energy and Society (4, Irregular)
Study of the impact of the development, production, and global distribution of energy on societal, political, and economic behavior. Not available for major credit to engineering majors. Prerequisite: pass Math Skill Level.

PTE 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

PTE 411x Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media (3, Fa)
Properties of porous rocks; capillary effect, single phase and multiphase flow through porous media; diffusion and dispersion, miscible displacement, heat transfer. Lecture, 3 hours. Not available for credit to Petroleum Engineering majors. Prerequisite: MATH 245, CHEM 105al, or CHEM 115al, PHYS 151L, CE 309.

PTE 412x Petroleum Reservoir Engineering (3, Fa)
Properties of reservoir fluids, volumetric and material balances for gas and oil reservoirs; reservoir modeling concepts. Lecture, 3 hours. Not available for credit to Petroleum Engineering majors.

PTE 461 Formation Evaluation (3, Fa)
Concepts of petroleum geology, interpretation of downhole surveys and measurements including well logs, MWD, mud logs and samples. Corequisite: PTE 463L.

PTE 587 Smart Completions, Oilfield Sensors and Sensor Technology 3
PTE 588 Smart Oilfield Data Mining 3
PTE 589 Advanced Oilfield Operations with Remote Visualization and Control 3

These classes will be available through the USC Distance Education Network (DEN). The credit for classes may be applied toward the M.S. or Ph.D. in petroleum engineering should the student decide later to pursue an advanced degree. In order to be admitted to the M.S. program, the student should maintain a B average or higher in courses for the certificate program and must satisfy all normal admission requirements. All courses for the certificate must be taken at USC.

Engineer in Petroleum Engineering
Requirements for the Engineer degree in petroleum engineering are the same as set forth in the general requirements. See general requirements for graduate degrees.

Doctor of Philosophy
The Doctor of Philosophy with a major in petroleum engineering is also offered. See general requirements for graduate degrees.
PTE 462 Economic, Risk and Formation Productivity Analysis (4, Sp) Principle of economic evaluation, risk analysis, reserves estimation, decline curves, energy prices, and well transients for flow prediction. **Prerequisite:** PTE 461.

PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media (3, Fa) Properties of porous rocks; capillarity effect; single-phase and multiphase flow through porous media; diffusion and dispersion; miscible displacement, heat transfer. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. **Prerequisites:** MATH 245, CHEM 105AL, or CHEM 115AL.

PTE 464L Petroleum Reservoir Engineering (3, Sp) Properties of reservoir fluids, volumetric and material balances for gas and oil reservoirs; reservoir modeling concepts. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. **Prerequisite:** PTE 463L.

PTE 465L Drilling Technology and Subsurface Methods (3, Fa) Theory and practice in drilling technology; mechanical properties of reservoir rocks; well completion; acidizing and fracturing, oil production technology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. **Prerequisite:** PTE 464L.

PTE 466 Petroleum Geology (3, Sm) Introductory topics of physical and historical geology will be focused on the components that relate to the formation of oil and gas accumulations.

PTE 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

PTE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in petroleum engineering and related fields.

PTE 502 Advanced Reservoir Characterization (3, Irregular) Sources of data for reservoir characterization; cross-disciplinary integration; geologic models; sequence stratigraphic, lithologic, well test and geophysical models; 4-D seismic; compartmentalized and fractured reservoirs; error and risk analysis. Graduate standing in PTE. **Prerequisite:** PTE 411x, PTE 461.

PTE 507 Engineering and Economic Evaluation of Subsurface Reservoirs (3, Fa) Studies, data and methods for estimating size of underground fluid deposits for predicting physical and economic behavior of designed flow schemes, and for quantifying uncertainty. **Prerequisite:** PTE 464L.

PTE 508 Numerical Simulation of Subsurface Flow and Transport Processes (3, Sp) Formulation and solution of the equations describing the underground flow of fluids through porous media. Includes mass (contaminant) transport in single and multiphase flow. **Recommended preparation:** PTE 507.

PTE 511 Advanced Phase Behavior of Petroleum Reservoir Fluids (3, Irregular) From classical thermodynamics to engineering application; equations of state based calculations; PVT experiments; reservoir fluid characterization; PT-flash calculations and stability analysis; compositional grading; transport properties. Open only to graduate students. **Recommended preparation:** CHEM 330, MATH 226.

PTE 512 Gas Injection Processes – Analytical Solutions and Analysis (3, Fa) Gas injection and enhanced oil/gas recovery; conservation equations; flow and phase behavior; displacement efficiency; dispersion; method of characteristics; development of multicontact miscibility in multicomponent systems. Open only to graduate students. **Recommended preparation:** CHEM 330, MATH 226 and MATH 245 (or similar).

PTE 514 Drilling Engineering (2, 2 years, Sp) Rock mechanics; rotary drilling processes; bit selection; optimizing bit weight and rotational speed; well hydraulics and control; casing design and cementing; directional and offshore drilling.

PTE 517 Testing of Wells and Aquifers (3, Sp) Principles of well testing; down hole device; Aquifer tests; slug tests; DST; pressure transient modeling in homogeneous and heterogeneous systems; parameter estimation; computer aided techniques. **Prerequisite:** PTE 464L.

PTE 531 Enhanced Oil Recovery (3, 2 years, Sm) Survey of current enhanced oil recovery processes, including water-flooding, miscible displacement, and thermal oil recovery. **Prerequisite:** PTE 464L; **recommendation:** PTE 507.

PTE 542 Carbonate Rocks (2, Irregular) Classification; porosity development; source rocks; wettability; capillary pressure curves; compressibility; surface areas; relative permeabilities; various petrophysical properties; formation evaluation; overpressures; thin section analysis.

PTE 545 Corrosion Control in Petroleum Production (2, Irregular) Types of corrosion encountered in petroleum production; methods for practical control including use of inhibitors, coatings, and cathodic protection. **Prerequisite:** CHEM 430a.

PTE 555 Well Completion, Stimulation, and Damage Control (3, Sm) This course reviews current practices related to well completion methods, wellbore stimulation, and damage control. Formation damage prevention and stimulation methods are emphasized. **Prerequisite:** graduate standing.

PTE 572 Geostatistics (3, Irregular) Use of geostatistical methods for exploration and development of mineral and petroleum resources, application of semivariogram, kriging, cokriging, nonlinear and parametric estimation and conditional simulation. Graduate standing. **Recommended preparation:** knowledge of statistics.

PTE 578 Advanced Production Engineering (2, 2 years, Sp) Principles of oil well and gas well production; design of artificial lift systems and surface operations; field problems of enhanced oil recovery operations.

PTE 586 Intelligent and Collaborative Oilfield Systems Characterization and Management (3, Fa) Review of soft computing methods such as neural networks, fuzzy logic, problematic reasoning in reservoir characterization, dynamic reservoir modeling, oilfield data integration and analysis of uncertainty in prediction. Limited to students with graduate standing. **Recommended preparation:** prerequisites for non-majors.

PTE 587 Smart Completions, Oilfield Sensors and Sensor Technology (3, Sp) Intelligent Wellbore completion, technology of subsurface and surface sensors, deployment and data acquisition, telemonitoring and feedback, reliability of sensors, data transmission, systems networks. **Recommended preparation:** prerequisites for non-majors.

PTE 588 Smart Oilfield Data Mining (3, Fa) Methods for oilfield data mining, data preparation mining images, prediction and knowledge discovery, subset selection, pattern recognition. Limited to students with graduate standing. **Recommended preparation:** prerequisites for non-majors.
PTE 589 Advanced Oilfield Operations with Remote Immersive Visualization and Control (3, Sp) Immersive subsurface and surface environments, web based monitoring and feedback, visualizing risk, unattended operation. Limited to students with graduate standing. Recommended preparation: prerequisites for non-majors.

PTE 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

PTE 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) For the master's degree. Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

PTE 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of petroleum engineering.

PTE 611 Stochastic Modeling and Simulation (3) (Enroll in CE 611)

PTE 690 Directed Research (1-4, max 8, FaSpSm) Laboratory study of specific problems for candidates for the degree engineer in petroleum engineering. Graded CR/NC.

PTE 790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.


Civil Engineering – Sonny Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Kaprielian Hall 210
(213) 740-0603
FAX: (213) 744-1426
Email: ceedept@usc.edu
usc.edu/cee

Chair: Lucio Soibelman, Ph.D.

Faculty
John and Dorothy Shea Early Career Chair in Civil Engineering: Patrick Lynett, Ph.D.

Fred Champion Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering: Constantinos Sioutas, Sc.D.

Gordon S. Marshall Professor of Engineering Technology: Roger Ghanem, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering)

Professors: James C. Anderson, Ph.D.*; Jean Pierre Bardet, Ph.D.; Peter Gordon, Ph.D. (Policy, Planning, and Development; Economics); Genevieve Giuliano, Ph.D. (Policy, Planning, and Development); Ronald C. Henry, Ph.D. (Environmental Engineering); Jiin-Jen Lee, Ph.D., P.E. (Environmental Engineering)*; Vincent W. Lee, Ph.D.; Sani F. Masri, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Najmedin Meshkati, Ph.D., CPE (Industrial and Systems Engineering); James Moffett, Ph.D. (Marine Environmental Biology); James Moore, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering; Public Policy); Massoud Pirbazari, Ph.D. (Environmental Engineering, Associate Director of Environmental Engineering); Lucio Soibelman, Ph.D.; Costas Synolakis, Ph.D. (Aerospace Engineering); Mihailo Trifunac, Ph.D.; Firdaus E. Udawadia, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); L. Carter Welford, Ph.D.; John P. Wilson, Ph.D. (Sociology); Hung Leung Wong, Ph.D.*

Associate Professor: Erik A. Johnson, Ph.D. (Associate Chair)

Assistant Professors: Burcin Becerik-Gerber, D.Des.; Amy L. Rechenmacher, Ph.D.

Adjunct Associate Professor: Le Dam Hanh-Griffin, Ph.D.

Adjunct Assistant Professor: Navid Nastar, Ph.D.

Research Professors: Maria I. Todorovska, Ph.D.; Yan Xiao, Ph.D., P.E.; Dongxiao Zhang, Ph.D.

Research Assistant Professors: Jose C. Borroto, Ph.D.; John Caffrey, Ph.D.; Philip M. Fine, Ph.D.; Scott Fruin, Ph.D. (Environmental Health, Keck School of Medicine); John A. Kuprenas, D.Eng., P.E.; Andrea Polidori, Ph.D.

Professors of Engineering Practice: Gregg E. Brandow Jr., Ph.D., P.E.; Henry M. Koffman, P.E.

Associate Professor of Engineering Practice: Dana Sherman, Esq.

Emeritus Professors: Mihran S. Aghabian, Ph.D., P.E.; George V. Chilingar, Ph.D.; Joseph S. Devlin, Ph.D.; Geoffrey Martin, Ph.D.; Paul Seide, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Chi Epsilon Civil Engineering Honor Society
Chi Epsilon is dedicated to the purpose of maintaining and promoting the status of civil engineering as a profession. Chi Epsilon was organized to recognize the characteristics of the individual civil engineer deemed to be fundamental to the successful pursuit of an engineering career and to aid in the development of those characteristics in the civil engineering student. To contribute to the improvement of the profession, the Chi Epsilon fosters the development and exercise of sound traits of character and technical ability among civil engineers.

Chi Epsilon is based on broad principles of scholarship, character, practicality and sociability. Civil engineering students who rank in the upper one-third of the junior or senior class are eligible for membership. These qualifications will make one eligible but not necessarily acceptable. Each member must be well skilled in all four of the basic principles.
Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
The undergraduate programs in civil engineering have the following objectives:

1. Professional Achievement
Graduates will be successful in their chosen field of engineering, compete effectively as problem-solvers in a world of technological change and become leaders in industry, academic or governmental institutions.

2. Societal Impact
Graduates will make use of their knowledge of global and societal issues, environmental considerations and sustainability objectives to create a safe and healthy world.

3. Organizational and Team-Building Skills
Graduates will use their organizational abilities, communication skills and strengths in collaborative teamwork to foster a productive and efficient work environment in the organizations with which they are associated.

4. Professional Development
Graduates will uphold high ethical and professional standards, be active in professional engineering organizations, support the advancement of the practice of engineering and obtain professional licensure.

5. Continuing Education
Graduates will engage in lifelong learning and be prepared to pursue graduate studies in engineering or other diverse fields such as business, law or medicine.

All curricula leading to a degree must be approved by the Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering; please note this includes transfer credit and units for courses waived for subject credit only, which have been approved through the Degree Progress department.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (131-132 Unit Program)
The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering. Additionally, there are three possible areas of emphasis within this civil engineering program major. These are building science, environmental engineering and structural engineering. An area of emphasis appears in parentheses after the primary major name on the transcript.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
The requirement for the degree is 131-132 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition, a minimum grade of C must be earned in each of the following courses: CE 205, CE 225, CE 309 and CE 325. See also common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOSITION/WRITING REQUIREMENT</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education* *</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105L General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115L Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Math Requirement</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics Requirement</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305Lx Introduction to Engineering Geology, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISC 220L General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102 Engineering Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Civil Engineering | |
| CE 106 Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems, or | 2 |
| CE 110 Introduction to Environmental Engineering | 3 |
| CE 107 Introduction to Civil Engineering Graphics | 3 |
| CE 108 Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering | 2 |
| CE 205 Statics | 2 |
| CE 207L Introduction to Design of Structural Systems | 2 |
| CE 225 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies | 3 |
| CE 309 Fluid Mechanics | 3 |
| CE 325 Dynamics | 3 |
| CE 334L Mechanical Behavior of Materials | 3 |
| CE 358 Theory of Structures I | 3 |
| CE 402 Computer Methods in Engineering | 3 |
| CE 408 Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering | 3 |
| CE 451 Water Resources Engineering | 3 |
| CE 453 Water Quality Control | 3 |
| CE 456 Design of Steel Structures | 3 |
| CE 467L Geotechnical Engineering | 4 |
| CE 471 Principles of Transportation Engineering | 3 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capstone Courses</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 473 Engineering Law, Finance, and Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 480 Structural System Design, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 465 Water Supply and Sewage System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Courses from Other Engineering Departments | |
| EE 202L Linear Circuits, or | 4 |
| EE 326L Essentials of Electrical Engineering | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR ELECTIVES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective Civil Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Kernel*** Civil Engineering Design Kernel Course</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 131-132

*GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.

**Satisfies GE Category II requirement.

***Design kernel courses must be selected from the following list of design courses: CE 457, CE 465, CE 466, CE 476, CE 478, CE 482, CE 484 and CE 485.

The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

Tracks
In addition to the core courses, students are required to select one of the following tracks: General, Construction or Water Resources.
General Track
Choose one of the following: CE 480 as the capstone course and CE 482 as a required design kernel course; or CE 465 as the capstone course and CE 466 or CE 476 as a required design kernel course.

The civil engineering electives may be chosen freely.

Construction Track
Select CE 480 as the capstone course and CE 482 as a required design kernel course. Replace CE 453 with CE 412. CE 460 is a required elective. The other civil engineering elective must be chosen from the following list: CE 461, CE 462, CE 469 and CE 470.

Water Resources Track
Select CE 465 as the capstone course and select one of the following as a required design kernel course: CE 466 or CE 476. The civil engineering electives must be selected from the following list: CE 466, CE 476, CE 477 and CE 490.

All curricula leading to a degree must be approved by the Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering; please note this includes transfer credit and units for courses waived for subject credit only, which have been approved through the Degree Progress department.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Emphasis in Structural Engineering
The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in structural engineering is 131-132 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition, a minimum grade of C must be earned in each of the following courses: CE 205, CE 225, CE 309 and CE 325. See also common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

Composition/Writing Requirements

| WRIT 140* | Writing and Critical Reasoning | 4 |
| WRIT 340 | Advanced Writing | 3 |

General education* + 20

Pre-Major Requirements

| CHEM 105aL | General Chemistry, or Chemistry | 4 |
| CHEM 115aL | Advanced General Chemistry | 4 |

Math Requirement

| MATH 125 | Calculus I | 4 |
| MATH 126 | Calculus II | 4 |
| MATH 226 | Calculus III | 4 |
| MATH 245 | Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I | 4 |

Physics Requirement

| PHYS 151L** | Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics | 4 |
| PHYS 152L | Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism | 4 |

Other Requirements

| GEOL 305Lx | Introduction to Engineering Geology | 4 |

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Emphasis in Building Science
The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in building science is 135-136 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition, a minimum grade of C must be earned in each of the following courses: CE 205, CE 225, CE 309 and CE 325. See also common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

Composition/Writing Requirements

| WRIT 140* | Writing and Critical Reasoning | 4 |
| WRIT 340 | Advanced Writing | 3 |

General education* + 20

Pre-Major Requirements

| CHEM 105aL | General Chemistry, or Chemistry | 4 |
| CHEM 115aL | Advanced General Chemistry | 4 |

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

| ENGR 102 | Engineering Freshman Academy | 2 |
| CE 106 | Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems, or | 2 |
| CE 110 | Introduction to Environmental Engineering | 3 |
| CE 107 | Introduction to Civil Engineering Graphics | 3 |
| CE 108 | Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering | 2 |
| CE 205 | Statics | 2 |
| CE 207L | Introduction to Design of Structural Systems | 2 |
| CE 225 | Mechanics of Deformable Bodies | 3 |
| CE 309 | Fluid Mechanics | 3 |
| CE 325 | Dynamics | 3 |
| CE 334L | Mechanical Behavior of Materials | 3 |
| CE 358 | Theory of Structures I | 3 |
| CE 402 | Computer Methods in Engineering | 3 |
| CE 408 | Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering | 3 |
| CE 451 | Water Resources Engineering | 3 |
| CE 456 | Design of Steel Structures | 3 |
| CE 457 | Reinforced Concrete Design | 3 |
| CE 458 | Theory of Structures II | 3 |
| CE 459 | Introduction to Structural Dynamics | 3 |
| CE 460 | Construction Engineering | 3 |
| CE 467L | Geotechnical Engineering | 4 |
| CE 473 | Engineering Law, Finance, and Ethics | 3 |

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Emphasis in Environmental Engineering
The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in environmental engineering is 137-138 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition, a minimum grade of C must be earned in each of the following courses: CE 205, CE 225, CE 309 and CE 325. See also common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

Composition/Writing Requirements

| WRIT 140* | Writing and Critical Reasoning | 4 |
| WRIT 340 | Advanced Writing | 3 |

General education* + 20

Pre-Major Requirements

<p>| CHEM 105aL | General Chemistry, or Chemistry | 4 |
| CHEM 115aL | Advanced General Chemistry | 4 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102</td>
<td>Engineering Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 106</td>
<td>Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems, or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 107</td>
<td>Introduction to Civil Engineering Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 108</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 207L</td>
<td>Introduction to Design of Structural Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 225</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 309</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 325</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 334L</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 358</td>
<td>Theory of Structures I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 408</td>
<td>Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 456</td>
<td>Design of Steel Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 457</td>
<td>Reinforced Concrete Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 458</td>
<td>Theory of Structures II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 467L</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 114</td>
<td>Architecture: Culture and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 214b</td>
<td>History of Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 205abL</td>
<td>Building Science I</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 305abL</td>
<td>Building Science II</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 405abL</td>
<td>Building Science III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245</td>
<td>Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR ELECTIVES**

- Elective**** Civil Engineering 3
- Total units: 135-136

- GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.

---

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102</td>
<td>Engineering Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Civil Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 106</td>
<td>Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems, or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 108</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 210L</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 225</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 309</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 325</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 334L</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 358</td>
<td>Theory of Structures I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 408</td>
<td>Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 456</td>
<td>Design of Steel Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 457</td>
<td>Reinforced Concrete Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 458</td>
<td>Theory of Structures II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 467L</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Civil and Environmental Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 106</td>
<td>Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems, or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 108</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 205</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 210L</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 225</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 309</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 325</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 334L</td>
<td>Mechanical Behavior of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 358</td>
<td>Theory of Structure I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 408</td>
<td>Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 451</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 453</td>
<td>Water Quality Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 463L</td>
<td>Water Chemistry and Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 467L</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 473</td>
<td>Engineering Law, Finance, and Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 485</td>
<td>Wastewater Treatment Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115aL</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105bL</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115bL</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Composition/Writing Requirement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140*</td>
<td>Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**General Education (See Page 63)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education* +</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Pre-Major Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115aL</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105bL</td>
<td>General Chemistry, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115bL</td>
<td>Advanced General Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Chemistry Requirement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENE 400</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENE 428</td>
<td>Air Pollution Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENE 429</td>
<td>Air Pollution Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering
AME 310 Engineering Thermodynamics I 3

MAJOR ELECTIVE UNITS
Design kernel*** 6
Total units: 129-130

*GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.
**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.
***Kernels must be selected from the following list of design courses: CE 465, CE 466, CE 476, CE 482, CE 484, EN 486.

The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

All curricula leading to a degree must be approved by the Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering; please note this includes transfer credit and units for courses waived for subject credit only, which have been approved through the Degree Progress department.

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering (131-134 Unit Program)
The program has two tracks: Track I: Environmental Systems and Processes (131-132 units); Track II: Environmental Biotechnology (133-134 units). A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. In addition, a minimum grade of C must be earned in each of the following courses: CE 205 and CE 309 or EN 410, See also common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

COMPOSITION/Writing REQUIREMENT UNITS
WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning 4
WRIT 340 Advanced Writing 3

GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63) UNITS
General education* + 20

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS (BOTH TRACKS) UNITS
Chemistry Requirement
CHEM 105aL General Chemistry, or Chemistry 4
CHEM 115aL Advanced General Chemistry 4
CHEM 105bL General Chemistry, or Chemistry 4
CHEM 115bL Advanced General Chemistry 4
CHEM 322aL Organic Chemistry 4

Math Requirement
MATH 125 Calculus I 4
MATH 126 Calculus II 4
MATH 226 Calculus III 4
MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I 4

Physics Requirement
PHYS 151L** Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics 4
PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism 4

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS (TRACK II ONLY) UNITS
Chemistry Requirement
CHEM 322bL Organic Chemistry 4

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS (BOTH TRACKS) UNITS
Engineering
ENGR 102 Engineering Freshman Academy 2

Civil and Environmental Engineering
CE 106 Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems, or 2
CE 110 Introduction to Environmental Engineering 3
CE 108 Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering 2
CE 205 Statics 2
CE 210L Introduction to Environmental Engineering Microbiology 3
CE 309 Fluid Mechanics, or EN 410 Environmental Fluid Mechanics 3
CE 408 Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering 3
CE 451 Water Resources Engineering 3
CE 453 Water Quality Control 3
CE 463L Water Chemistry and Analysis 3
CE 465 Water Supply and Sewage System Design 3
CE 473 Engineering Law, Finance, and Ethics 3
CE 484 Waste Water Treatment Design 3
CE 485 Waste Water Treatment Design 3
ENE 400 Introduction to Environmental Engineering Principles 3
ENE 428 Air Pollution Fundamentals 3
ENE 486 Design of Solid and Hazardous Waste Engineering Systems 3

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS (TRACK I ONLY) UNITS
Chemical Engineering
CHE 330 Chemical Engineering 4

Thermodynamics 4

GEOL 305Lx Introduction to Geology 4

Engineering Geology 4

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS (TRACK II ONLY) UNITS
Civil and Environmental Engineering
ENE 429 Air Pollution Control 3

Courses from Other Departments
BISC 220L General Biology; Cell Biology and Physiology 4
PTE 463L Introduction to Transport Processes in Porous Media 3

MAJOR ELECTIVES (TRACK I ONLY) UNITS
Design kernel*** 3
Total (Track I): 131-132

Total (Track II): 133-134

*GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.
**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.
***Kernels must be selected from the following list of design courses: CE 443, CE 466, CE 476, or CHE 442.

The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

Minor in Environmental Engineering
See listing on page 632.

Minor in Construction Planning and Management
This program covers the most current theories and practice of construction planning and management. The program provides a valuable adjunct credential to professional school students pursuing careers in business administration, public administration, architecture, environmental studies, and other areas; and a unique opportunity for professional focus to students in the USC Dornsife College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.
Construction activities are complex. In contemporary society, effective planning and management of these activities requires specialized knowledge of the technical, economic and policy environment. This program couples the knowledge of how construction activities are organized with a broader understanding of the urban system in which construction projects are embedded. With the exception of statistics, all of the required courses are within the Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering and the USC Price School of Public Policy.

Any USC undergraduate who has completed the equivalent of two full-time semesters in good standing is eligible to pursue the minor program. This minor program is rigorous enough to serve as an introductory credential for students subsequently electing to pursue advanced studies in development, urban planning, construction management, architecture or allied fields.

Courses required

Seven courses consisting of at least 23 units are required for the minor.

Statistics

Students must complete an adviser approved course in statistics. Candidate courses include ECON 317, EE 364, ISE 220, MATH 208, PPD 303, PSYC 274, SOCI 314 and similar courses. The statistics course must be at least three units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CORE COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 460</td>
<td>Construction Engineering 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 461</td>
<td>General Construction Estimating 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 462</td>
<td>Construction Methods and Equipment, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 469</td>
<td>Sustainable Design and Construction, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 470</td>
<td>Building Information Modeling and Integrated Practice 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theme Requirement: Two courses, both from Theme 1 or Theme 2 or Theme 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme 1</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPD 358</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 362</td>
<td>Real Estate Fundamentals for Planning and Development 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme 2</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FBE 400x</td>
<td>Introduction to Real Estate Finance and Development 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 466</td>
<td>Management of Real Estate Development: Feasibility Studies 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme 3</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPD 357*</td>
<td>Government and Business 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 435</td>
<td>Analyzing Real Estate Markets for Planning and Development 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Prerequisite required.

Advisement is provided by the Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students will normally complete statistics before enrolling in CE 461 but can be permitted to complete statistics as a corequisite subject to adviser approval. Students are advised to take CE 460 and CE 461 before taking CE 462. Students electing PPD 437 must have completed PPD 362.

Minor in Engineering Technology Commercialization

See listing under the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

Master of Science in Civil Engineering

The Master of Science in civil engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the USC Viterbi School of Engineering. A student may receive the Master of Science in civil engineering with a special option by specializing in one of the following courses of study: construction engineering; structural engineering; and transportation engineering. Students specializing in the transportation option and completing a thesis must include in their program 4 units of CE 594ab.

A general Master of Science in civil engineering without special designation is also given. Students pursuing this program will choose between the following special options: general, earthquake engineering, structural mechanics, water resources or ocean and coastal engineering.

A student who wishes to pursue the Master of Science in civil engineering without special designation and who has an interest in public works may take a selected sequence of 12 units in the USC Price School of Public Policy. For further information, see the Public Administration Professional Sequence section in the USC Price School of Public Policy, page 903.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CORE CURRICULUM</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 511L</td>
<td>Seminar: Building Systems 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 502</td>
<td>Construction Accounting and Finance, or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 509</td>
<td>Concepts of Financial and Management Accounting, or 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 566</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Analysis for Engineering 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 556</td>
<td>Project Controls – Budgeting and Estimating 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 566</td>
<td>Project Controls – Planning and Scheduling 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The minimum requirement for the Master of Construction Management degree is 33 units. At least three elective courses totaling at least 9 units are required for this degree. These may be taken from the USC Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, other engineering departments, the USC Price School of Public Policy, the USC School of Architecture, the USC Davis School of Gerontology, the USC Gould School of Law or the USC Marshall School of Business subject to adviser approval. Admission to some classes requires the ability and approval of the instructor.

**Track Requirement: Two Courses, Both from Track 1, Track 2, or Track 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Track</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Track 1: Finance Track</strong></td>
<td>FBE 400x*</td>
<td>Introduction to Real Estate Finance and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 489</td>
<td>Real Estate Capital Markets</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 570*</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 589*</td>
<td>Mortgages and Mortgage-Backed Securities and Markets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 591*</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance and Investment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Track 2: Real Estate Development Track</strong></td>
<td>FBE 466*</td>
<td>Management of Real Estate Development: Feasibility Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 470*</td>
<td>Advanced Real Estate Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 565</td>
<td>Economics of Urban Land Use: Feasibility Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBE 566</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance, Investments and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Track 3: Architecture, Engineering and Construction (AEC) Technology Track</strong></td>
<td>CE 470</td>
<td>Building Information Modeling and Integrated Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE 469</td>
<td>Sustainable Design and Construction, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE 570</td>
<td>Building Information Modeling for Collaborative Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional adviser approved technical and advanced electives: 10-11

Total minimum units: 33

*Prerequisite required.

**General Requirements**

**Residence and Course Load**

The normal time required for earning the Master of Construction Management is three semesters, including one summer semester beginning in June and continuing through the spring semester ending in May. Students are expected to participate in extracurricular activities associated with the Master of Construction Management program, including the speaker series and field trips. A candidate must complete the last four semester units of course work at USC.

Students who wish to take a leave of absence for a semester or longer must request it from the chairman of the Astani Department in writing. Such leaves may be granted for up to one year.

**Engineer in Civil Engineering**

Requirements for the Engineer in civil engineering are the same as set forth in the general requirements.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Civil Engineering**

The Doctor of Philosophy with a major in civil engineering and the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in engineering (environmental engineering) are also offered. See general requirements for graduate degrees, page 572.

Areas of specialization for Doctor of Philosophy level students are: structural engineering, structural mechanics, earthquake engineering, coastal engineering, water resources engineering, construction engineering and management, soil mechanics and foundation engineering, hydrology, hydrodynamics and transportation.

**Graduate Certificate in Engineering Technology Commercialization**

See listing under the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

**Graduate Certificate in Transportation Systems**

The graduate certificate in Transportation Systems is an interdisciplinary program administered by the USC Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The certificate program allows students to specialize in transportation applications, while simultaneously receiving a degree in their home department. The certificate in transportation systems combines elements of transportation engineering with transportation policy, planning and project management. The program is especially appropriate for students intending to pursue careers as developers of transportation technologies, or as implementors of technologies within government agencies.

**Certificate Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 471</td>
<td>Principles of Transportation Engineering, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 519</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 583</td>
<td>Design of Transportation Facilities, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 585</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 515</td>
<td>Engineering Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 633</td>
<td>Urban Transportation Planning and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 634</td>
<td>Institutional and Policy Issues in Transportation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses of Instruction

CIVIL ENGINEERING (CE)
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

CE 106 Design and Planning of Civil Engineering Systems (2, Fa)
History of civil engineering; introduction to the synthesis and design of systems dependent upon civil engineering technology; the structuring, modeling, and simulation of such systems.

CE 107 Introduction to Civil Engineering Graphics (3, Sp)
Graphic communication and drawing; use of instruments, lettering, dimensioning, and detailing of engineering drawing; free-hand sketching, drafting, and modeling.

CE 108 Introduction to Computer Methods in Civil Engineering (2, Sp)
Computer programming, organization of problems for computational solution, flow charts, programming; numerical methods; analysis and solution of civil engineering problems.

CE 110 Introduction to Environmental Engineering (3, Fa)
Basic concepts of environmental engineering. Air, water, and soil pollution control technologies; pollution prevention strategies. Design of simple water distribution and treatment systems.

CE 205 Statics (2, FaSp)
Statics of particles and rigid bodies; equivalent force systems; distributed forces; applications to trusses, frames, machines, beams, and cables; friction; moments of inertia. Prerequisite: PHYS 151L.

CE 207L Introduction to Design of Structural Systems (2, Sp)
Structural materials, components and systems; gravity and lateral forces; structural performance and failures; introduction to structural plans and analysis; computer applications, case studies, design project. Prerequisite: CE 107, CE 205; corequisite: CE 225.

CE 210L Introduction to Environmental Engineering Microbiology (3, Fa)
Principles of environmental microbiology; waterborne pathogens; microorganisms and air pollution; microorganisms in soil; water pollution microbiology; biodegradation of hazardous chemicals; eutrophication. Corequisite: CHEM 105Al or CHEM 115Al; recommended preparation: CE 106 or CE 110.

CE 225 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies (3, Sp)
Analysis of stress and strain; axial, flexural, and torsional behavior of slender bars; elastic deflections; combined stresses; introduction to elastic stability and energy methods. Prerequisite: CE 205.

CE 309 Fluid Mechanics (3, Fa)
Fluid statics; relative velocity field; total acceleration; divergence theorem; conservation of mass, energy, and momentum; fluid applied to engineering problems in laminar and turbulent flow. Prerequisite: MATH 225; corequisite: CE 325.

CE 325 Dynamics (3, Sp)
Elements of vector algebra; dynamics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies; kinematics; momentum relations, energy methods; vibrations; Euler’s equations of motion. Prerequisite: CE 205.

CE 334L Mechanical Behavior of Materials (3, Fa)
Measurement of stress and strain; tensile, impact, creep, and fatigue behavior; statistical methods, brittle fracture; properties of structural materials. Prerequisite: CE 225 or AME 204.

CE 358 Theory of Structures I (3, Fa)
Deformations and deflections of elastic systems; statically indeterminate beams, arches, and frames; secondary stresses. Prerequisite: CE 225.

CE 390 Special Problems (1-4)
Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

CE 402 Computer Methods in Engineering (3, Sp)
Fundamentals of analog and digital computers; simulation of nonlinear physical systems; numerical analysis and solution of engineering problems. Prerequisite: CE 108 and MATH 245.

CE 404 Business and Intellectual Property Law for Engineers (3, Fa)
An examination of legal issues confronting the professional engineer. Topics include the legal system, contracts, risk management, forms of doing business, capital formation and intellectual property rights. Upper division standing.

CE 408 Risk Analysis in Civil Engineering (3, Fa)
Realization of nondeterministic problems in civil engineering; quantitative analysis of structural and system reliability; optimal design and design with specified risk. Prerequisite: CE 225, MATH 226.

CE 409abL Computer-Aided Design (3-3)
Applications of interactive computer graphics to design problems; automated drafting; 3-D graphic algorithms. Analysis of design process from information processing viewpoint. Prerequisite: CE 225.

CE 412 Construction Law and the Property Development Process (3, Sp)
Legal aspects of property development and construction: land use, construction practices and specifications, architecture and engineering contracts, agency, subcontracting, professional registration, liability, insurance, liens, and bonds. Recommended preparation: CE 404 or a general business law course.

CE 428 Mechanics of Materials (3)
Analysis of stress and deformation; equations of elasticity; bending of beams; elastic instability; torsion problems; introduction to plates and shells; elastic wave propagation; numerical methods. Prerequisite: CE 225.

CE 443 Environmental Chemistry (3, Fa)
Chemistry of water, gas, liquid and solid wastes. Chemical principles applicable to environmental engineering. Prerequisite: CHEM 105bl or CHEM 115bl.

CE 451 Water Resources Engineering (3, Sp)
Discussion of broad perspectives on control and utilization of water, quantitative hydrology, ground water, probability concept, economic study, hydraulic structures, multipurpose water resources projects. Prerequisite: CE 309 or ENE 410.

CE 453 Water Quality Control (3, Fa)
Water quality criteria and fundamental of acceptability. Natural purification of surface waters. Processes employed in the treatment of waste waters for disposal or re-use. Prerequisite: CHEM 105Al or CHEM 115Al; corequisite: CE 309 or ENE 410.

CE 455 Design of Steel Structures (3, Fa)
Fundamentals of analysis and design of steel structures; structural elements; simple and eccentric connections; design project. Prerequisite: CE 207L, CE 225; corequisite: CE 358.

CE 457 Reinforced Concrete Design (3, Sp)
Strength and deformation of reinforced concrete; beams in flexure and shear; bond and development of bars; deflections; columns; slabs; footings; introduction to prestressed concrete. Prerequisite: CE 207L, CE 225; corequisite: CE 358.

CE 458 Theory of Structures II (3, Sp)
Matrix algebra; stiffness method; force method; computer analysis of planar structures. Prerequisite: CE 108 and CE 358 or AME 150L and AME 353.
CE 459 Introduction to Structural Dynamics (3, Fa) Response of single and multiple degree of freedom systems to dynamic excitation; structural modeling and approximate solutions; introduction to earthquake resistant design. **Prerequisite:** CE 458.

CE 460 Construction Engineering (3, FaSp) Introduction to the construction processes; estimating and bidding, construction administration, planning and scheduling, equipment and methods, labor relations, cost control systems, and safety.


CE 462 Construction Methods and Equipment (3, Sp) Current procedures in selected fields of construction; organization and planning; equipment economics; machinery.

CE 463L Water Chemistry and Analysis (3, Sp) Chemistry of water purification technology and water pollution control. Chemical processes in natural and engineering aquatic environments; physical/chemical and biological characterization of water and wastewater. **Prerequisite:** CE 453, CHEM 105b or CHEM 115bL.

CE 464 Geotechnical Engineering (3) Fundamentals of soil mechanics and foundation engineering; soil classification, seepage, stress-strain behavior, shear strength, consolidation, design of retaining structures and foundations, and slope stability.

CE 465 Water Supply and Sewerage System Design (3, Sp) Design of water supply systems, storm drains, sanitary sewers, and lift stations. **Prerequisite:** CE 453.

CE 466 Design of Free-Surface Hydraulic Systems (3, Sp) Hydrological and hydraulic design for uniform and non-uniform flows, channel transition, sedimentation controls, design discharge for tributary watersheds, flood routing, flood detention, computer aided design. **Prerequisite:** CE 453.

CE 467L Geotechnical Engineering (4, Sp) Fundamentals of geotechnical engineering; soil classification, seepage, stress-strain behavior, shear strength, consolidation, design of retaining structures and foundations, and slope stability. Soil testing. (Duplicates credit in CE 464.) **Prerequisite:** CE 225.

CE 469 Sustainable Design and Construction (3, FaSp) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED); Green Building strategies; Carbon Footprinting; calculating the embodied energy of building materials; cyclical processes in design and construction.

CE 470 Building Information Modeling and Integrated Practice (3, Fa) Building Information Modeling, current BIM technologies; coordination of design and construction; information management throughout building lifecycle; project delivery systems and technologies for integrated practice.

CE 471 Principles of Transportation Engineering (3, Fa) Planning, design, construction, maintenance, and operation of facilities for air, water, rail, and highway transit systems. Junior or senior standing.

CE 473 Engineering Law, Finance and Ethics (3, Fa) An examination of the legal, financial and ethical issues regularly considered by all practicing engineers. Upper division standing.

CE 476 Design of Pressurized Hydraulic Systems (3, Sp) Application of hydraulic principles to the engineering design of hydraulic structure with pressurized flow, piping network, water hammer, surge suppression, pumps and turbines, manifold hydraulic design. **Prerequisite:** CE 309.

CE 477 Civil Infrastructure Information Systems (3) Information systems and their use in the planning, design, construction, and operation of civil infrastructure projects. Project management and knowledge management for infrastructure systems development. **Prerequisite:** CSCI 201, CE 402.

CE 478 Timber and Masonry Design (3, Fa) Characteristics and properties of wood; beams, columns, trusses, connectors, and diaphragms. Properties of masonry, working stress and strength design, seismic design requirements.

CE 480 Structural Systems Design (3, Sp) Evaluate, design and analyze buildings. Organize and perform calculations for vertical loads, wind loads, and seismic loads on building projects. **Prerequisite:** CE 456 or CE 457 or CE 478; CE 358, CE 467L, CE 473, CE 482.

CE 482 Foundation Design (3, Fa) Analysis and design principles of building foundations, including spread footings, piles, drilled shafts, sheetpile walls and retaining structures. **Prerequisite:** CE 467.

CE 483 Site Design (3, Fa) Principles of site design and development; soil and vegetation; determination of building site characteristics; planning techniques. **Prerequisite:** CE 462, 467.

CE 484 Water Treatment Design (3, Fa) Predesign studies, precipitation softening, coagulation and flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, sludge handling, chlorination, chloramination, ozonation; plant hydraulics, flow measurement, pumps, instrumentation and control, tertiary treatment. **Prerequisite:** CE 451, CE 463L, CE 473.

CE 485 Wastewater Treatment Design (3, Sp) Process kinetics, mass balance, reactor design, pretreatment, clarification, chemical treatment, biological treatment (aerobic and anaerobic), disinfection, sludge treatment, nitrogen and phosphorus removal, carbon adsorption. **Prerequisite:** CE 451, CE 463L, CE 473.

CE 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

CE 495 Seminars in Civil Engineering (1, FaSp) Information necessary for successful transition to engineering practice with emphasis on substantive engineering topics, employee rights and responsibilities, communication skills, ethical and lifelong learning. Graded CR/NC. Open only to upper division engineering majors.

CE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in civil engineering and related fields.

CE 501 Functions of the Constructor (3, Fa) Systems, processes, and constraints governing the initiation, direction, engineering, and delivery of major construction projects. Professional construction management, responsibilities, and practice.

CE 502 Construction Accounting and Finance (3, Fa) Cost control, finance, and engineering economy for construction operations.

CE 503 Microbiology for Environmental Engineers (3) Basic microbiology of water, air, and soil. Application of microbiology to the practice of environmental pollution control.

CE 504 Solid Waste Management (3) Characterization, production, storage, collection, and transport of solid wastes; alternative disposal methods; design principles and environmental impact; management of radiological solid wastes.

CE 507 Mechanics of Solids I (3, Fa) Analysis of stress and strain; constitutive equations for elastic materials; plane stress and strain; torsion; introduction to plates and shells; energy methods.

CE 508 Mechanics of Solids II (3) Thermal stresses; introduction to elastic stability; yield criteria; constitutive equations for elasto-plastic materials; elastoplastic stress analysis; viscoelasticity and creep. Prerequisite: CE 507 or CE 428.

CE 509 Mechanics of Solids III (3) Advanced topics in mechanics of solids; complex variable methods for plane problems; three-dimensional problems; introduction to fracture mechanics. Prerequisite: CE 507.

CE 510 Groundwater Management (3) Groundwater hydrology, aquifer testing technology, groundwater quality and contamination, geophysical method, well design and development, basin water balance, computer modeling, legal aspects, groundwater management system.

CE 511 Flood Control Hydrology (3) Flood frequency; storm characteristics, net rain; surface drainage, peak discharge, flood runoff.

CE 513L Instrumental Methods for Environmental Analysis (3) Advanced techniques in gas, water, liquid, and solid waste analysis; theoretical and experimental consideration of electrometric, photometric, manometric, and chromatographic techniques for measurements of environmental pollution. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Prerequisite: GE 463L.

CE 514ab Advanced Sanitary Engineering Design (3-3) Design of water and waste treatment works. Prerequisite: GE 453.

CE 515 Sustainable Infrastructure Systems (3) Explores broad issues and mitigation measures involved in the analysis and design of complex, uncertain, interacting infrastructure systems needing to be resilient and sustainable.

CE 516 Geohydrology (3) Principles of groundwater motion; aquifer characteristics, prospecting, practical engineering problems, well design, maintenance and rehabilitation; hydrodynamic dispersion, field testing essentials and procedures, groundwater quality, artificial recharge.

CE 517 Industrial and Hazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal (3, 2 years, Sm) Physical, chemical, and biological treatment processes for industrial and hazardous wastes; pretreatment systems, biodegradation of toxic chemicals; groundwater and soil decontamination; biofilters for air decontamination. Prerequisite: CE 463L.

CE 518 Carbon Capture and Sequestration (3) The needs for carbon capture and sequestration (CCS) and systematic introduction to CCS technologies. Main topics include: introduction to global change, world energy consumption, greenhouse gases control, carbon capture and separation, and carbon sequestration.


CE 520ab Ocean and Coastal Engineering (3-3) Linear and nonlinear wave theories with engineering applications; wind waves; wave spectra; wave interactions with marine structures; ship mooring, harbor resonance; sediment transport; diffusion processes. Prerequisite: a: GE 309 or ENE 410.

CE 522 Groundwater Hydrologic Modeling (3) Simulation of groundwater hydrologic processes through mathematical, analog, and physical models.

CE 523 Process Kinetics and Dynamics in Environmental Engineering (3) Concepts and application of processes that affect water quality in natural and engineered systems. Major processes include: flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, oxidation, adsorption and membrane processes. Prerequisite: GE 453 or GE 463L.

CE 525ab Engineering Analysis (3-3) Typical engineering problems discussed on a physical basis. Setup and solution of problems by means of the existing mathematical tools.

CE 528 Seismic Analysis and Design of Reinforced Concrete Bridges (3, Sp) Fundamental concepts, methods and current codes used in the analysis and design of reinforced concrete bridge structures. Experimental and earthquake observations of bridge performance. Prerequisite: GE 457; recommended preparation: GE 538.

CE 529ab Finite Element Analysis (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Basic concepts; stiffness method; variational methods; displacement method; isoparametric formulation; plane stress and strain; plates and shells; dynamics; stability; nonlinear analysis, heat transfer; computer applications.

CE 530 Nonlinear Mechanics (3) Nonlinear problems in structural dynamics; elastic-plastic response; approximate methods of nonlinear analysis; stability theory; stability of periodic nonlinear oscillations; Liapounov’s method; nonlinear buckling problems.

CE 531 Soil Mechanics (3) Soil formation; clay mineralogy; steady state seepage; mechanical coupling between interstitial water and soil skeleton; experimental soil behavior and its modeling with constitutive equations. Prerequisite: GE 464.

CE 532 Principles of Foundation Engineering (3) Fundamental methods in foundation engineering; plastic collapse, limit equilibrium, bearing capacity, slope stability; soil-structure interaction; application of numerical methods, finite differences and finite elements. Prerequisite: GE 464.

CE 533 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering (3) Provides a design-oriented understanding of the “state-of-the-practice” of soil mechanics and foundation engineering aspects of earthquake engineering.

CE 534 Design of Earth Structures (3) Designed to provide a thorough understanding of the analytical and design principles underlying the construction of a broad range of earth structures.

CE 535ab Earthquake Engineering (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Fundamentals of earthquake engineering; characteristics of earthquakes; seismicity; response of linear and nonlinear multidegree systems; basic concepts in earthquake-resistant design; foundation problems.

CE 536 Structural Design for Dynamic Loads (3) Earthquake resistant design criteria with application to steel reinforced concrete and timber structures. Design of blast resistant structures and structures subject to impact loads. Prerequisite: GE 459 or GE 541.

CE 537 Advanced Reinforced Concrete (3, Fa) Behavior of reinforced concrete members in terms of strength and deformation; relationship between behavior and building code requirements.

CE 538 Prestressed Concrete (3, Sp) Fundamental principles of prestressing by pre- and post-tensioning; elastic and time dependent losses; stress analysis and design of prestressed and precast concrete structures.

CE 539 Advanced Steel Structures (3, Sp) Design of tubular members and plate girders; design for torsional and seismic loads; general flexural theory; introduction to plastic design; connections.
CE 540 Limit Analysis of Structures (3)
Plastic analysis and design of frames. Fundamental theorems of plastic analysis; general methods of plastic analysis, design requirements, minimum weight design theorems and applications, shakedown theorems.

CE 541ab Dynamics of Structures (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) 
a: Forced vibrations of discrete MDOF systems; modal analysis; energy methods; analytical dynamics; vibration of continuous systems; wave propagation; computational techniques; application of commercial software tools. b: Continuous system responses; approximate methods; introduction to structural control; random vibration concepts; response of continuous systems to random excitation; nonlinear systems (geometric theory), (approximate methods). Prerequisite: CE 541a.

CE 542 Theory of Plates (3)
Theory of plate bending; rectangular and circular plates; anisotropic plates; energy methods; numerical methods; large deformations; sandwich plates. Prerequisite: CE 428 or CE 507.

CE 543 Stability of Structures (3)
Critical loads of columns, beams, thin-wall bars, plates, shells; stability of frames and trusses; effect of elasctic behavior of materials; effect of dynamic loading.

CE 544 Theory of Shell Structures (3)
General bending theory of shells; membrane theory; shells of revolution; numerical methods; dynamic response. Prerequisite: CE 428 or CE 507.

CE 545ab Advanced Finite Element Method in Structural and Continuum Mechanics (3-3) 
a: Finite elements in nonlinear mechanics, elasticity, plasticity, viscoelasticity; advanced finite element applications in fracture mechanics, heat transfer, fluid mechanics; computational implementation of finite element method. Prerequisite: CE 529a. b: Mathematical aspects of the finite element method; correctness of discretizations for elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic equations; accuracy and convergence considerations; stability of time dependent algorithms. Prerequisite: CE 545a.

CE 546 Structural Mechanics of Composite Materials (3)
Applications and manufacturing of composites: anisotropic materials; laminated composite plates and shells; buckling and dynamics; strength and failure; interlaminar stresses; delamination; thermal properties; design considerations.

CE 549 Building Design Project (3, Sp) 
Integrated design project following design office procedures. A building will be designed in detail using the team approach. Capstone for M.Eng. in Structural Design. Prerequisite: CE 459 or CE 541a, CE 458 or CE 529a, CE 537; corequisite: CE 539.

CE 550 Computer-Aided Engineering (3)
Basic concepts of computer-aided engineering. Modeling; simulation; visualization; optimization; artificial intelligence; manufacturing; information management. Organization and management of computer-aided engineering projects.

CE 551 Computer-Aided Engineering Project (3)
Computer-aided engineering in a project environment. Responding to RFPs; conceptual design; preliminary analysis; overall and detailed analysis and design; trade-off studies; project management; project presentation.


CE 553 Chemical and Biological Processes in Environmental Engineering (3)
Chemistry of softening, coagulation, disinfection, oxidation, corrosion control, dry and wet combustion and ion exchange; aerobic and anaerobic processes and the ecology of liquid and solid waste treatment. Prerequisite: CE 453.

CE 554 Risk and Reliability Analysis for Civil Infrastructure Systems (3) Elements of feasibility, reliability, and risk analysis of civil infrastructure systems, simulation, optimization, life-cycle cost, evaluation and decision making.

CE 555 Underwater Structures (3) Loads on underwater structures; stress analysis of structural elements; buckling problems; dynamic response. Prerequisite: CE 507.

CE 556 Project Controls – Budgeting and Estimating (3, FaSp) Fundamental principles and practices of cost estimating, budgeting, and cost control of construction projects. Case studies and software exercises based on project data. (Duplicates credit in the former CE 556a.) Open only to graduate students in engineering, architecture, business, or urban and regional planning.

CE 557 Advanced Building Estimating (3, Sp)
Processes in compiling a bid for construction of non-residential building.

CE 558 International Construction and Engineering (3, Sp) Business development and project management in international markets. Topics include marketing, planning, contracts and negotiations, procurement, logistics, personnel and financing. Construction operations in adverse environments. Graduate standing in engineering, architecture, business, or urban planning required.


CE 560 Simulation of Civil Infrastructure Systems Performance (3) Time/space and frequency/wave number domain analysis, spectral representation of wind, earthquake and other natural loads, FEM techniques for system response simulation.

CE 561 Uncertainty Quantification (3) Methods of quantifying uncertainty in civil engineering and related fields. Basic uncertainty modeling, advanced topics such as reliability analysis, Bayesian updating, random processes, random fields.

CE 562ab Hydromechanics (3-3) Analytical solution of civil engineering problems concerned with hydraulic flow; water hammer, free-surface flow, waves and seepage flow; application of theory to research and design.

CE 563 Chemistry and Biology of Natural Waters (3) Chemical and biological limnology; cycles of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, sulfur, and other biologically-mediated chemical transformations; effect of pollution on biology and chemistry of natural waters. Prerequisite: CE 443 and CE 453.

CE 564 Methods for Assessment and Protection of Environmental Quality (3) Natural ecosystems, technologies for control and remediation of air, water, and soil pollution; natural hazards and urban lifeline systems; Design For The Environment (DFE).

CE 565 Wave Propagation in Solids (3) Elastic waves in infinite and semi-infinite regions; plates and bars; steady-state and transient scattering; dynamic stress concentration; viscoelastic and plastic bodies.
CE 566 Project Controls – Planning and Scheduling (3, FaSp) Fundamental principles and practices of planning, CPM scheduling, and resource management. Development of project schedules using CPM theory applied to current and emerging software applications. (Duplicates credit in the former CE 556b.) Open only to graduate students in engineering, architecture, business, or urban and regional planning. Recommended preparation: CE 556.

CE 567 Smart Infrastructures (3) Examination of smart infrastructures relating to energy, water, waste and transportation drawing from the fields of engineering, sustainability, communications, sociology, and psychology.

CE 570 Building Information Modeling for Collaborative Construction (3, Sp) Multi-disciplinary and geographically distributed virtual project teams used to simulate engineering and construction problems for projects selected in collaboration with industry partners. Open only to Master's and Doctoral students. Prerequisite: CE 470; recommended preparation: CE 556, CE 566.


CE 572 Construction Labor Management (2) Unionism in construction. Craft traditions, objectives, regulation, motivation, labor force economics, productivity, and technical change. Hiring systems, supervision of project labor operations, jurisdictional administration.

CE 579 Introduction to Transportation Planning Law (3) Federal and state statutory and regulatory requirements affecting California transportation systems, including transportation planning and funding law; and government contracting, environmental, and civil rights requirements.

CE 580 Law and Finance for Engineering Innovation (3) (Enroll in ISE 565)

CE 581 Negotiation For Engineering Management (3, Sp) (Enroll in ISE 581)

CE 583 Design of Transportation Facilities (3) Planning, design, staging, construction, test, and maintenance of the public works and facilities for land, water, and air transportation. Prerequisite: CE 519, CE 457.

CE 585 Traffic Engineering and Control (3, Sp) Conceptual engineering geometric design, installation, and calibration of vehicular storage and traffic controls; safe flow optimization of vehicles on various thoroughfares. Recommended preparation: CE 471.

CE 586x Management for Engineers (4) (Enroll in AME 589x)

CE 587 Transportation Energy Analysis (3) Energy consumption and socioeconomic impacts of past, present, and future transportation systems; analysis of alternatives between energy-intensive and low-cost transportation modes.

CE 588 Railroad Engineering (3) Railroad infrastructure including passenger and freight operations, track alignment (horizontal and vertical) design, basic components and terminology used in rail design and an understanding of this mode of transportation. Recommended preparation: CE 471.

CE 589 Port Engineering: Planning and Operations (3, Fa) Physical and operational characteristics of marine ports; impact analysis of modern logistics on port operation, planning and management; optimization and efficiency solutions for container terminals.

CE 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master’s degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.


CE 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of civil engineering.

CE 611 Stochastic Modeling and Simulation (3) Stochastic methods for modeling and simulating physical, chemical and biological processes. Topics include: Stochastic partial differential equations, Monte Carlo simulations, moment equation methods, stochastic expansions. Open only to graduate students.

CE 633 Urban Transportation Planning and Management (4, 2 years, Fa) (Enroll in PPD 633)

CE 634 Institutional and Policy Issues in Transportation (4, Sp) (Enroll in PPD 634)

CE 640 Advanced Theory of Elasticity (3) Curvilinear tensors; equations of nonlinear elasticity; elementary solutions; small deformations superimposed on large deformations; bifurcation of equilibrium states; nonlinear shell theory. Prerequisite: CE 507.

CE 645 Uncertainty Modeling and Stochastic Optimization (3) Introduction to the mathematical foundations, numerical algorithms, and computational tools necessary for solving problems of optimization under uncertainty. Open only to graduate students.

CE 647 Multiscale Methods in Mechanics (3) Behavior of man-made and natural materials at different scales; experimental methods to characterize behavior; governing equations, inter-scales coupling, information exchange; probabilistic representations; error analysis. Open only to master's, doctoral, and professional students. Prerequisite: AME 525 or AME 526 or CE 525x.

CE 690 Directed Research (1-4, max 8) Laboratory study of specific problems by candidates for the degree Engineer in Civil Engineering. Graded CR/NC.

CE 692 Transportation and the Environment (4) (Enroll in PPD 692)

CE 694abz Thesis (2-2-0) Required for the degree Engineer in Civil Engineering. Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

CE 790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

Environmental Engineering – Sonny Astani Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Kaprielian Hall 210  
(213) 740-0603  
FAX: (213) 744-1426  
Email: ceedept@usc.edu  
usc.edu/cee

Director: Lucio Soibelman, Ph.D.  
Associate Director: Massoud Pirbazari, Ph.D.

Faculty
Fred Champion Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering: Constantinos Sioutas, Sc.D.  
Professors: Ronald C. Henry, Ph.D. (Civil Engineering); Jiin-Jen Lee, Ph.D., P.E. (Civil Engineering)*; James Moffett, Ph.D. (Marine Environmental Biology); Massoud Pirbazari, Ph.D. (Civil Engineering); Lucio Soibelman, Ph.D. (Civil Engineering)

Research Assistant Professor: Scott Fruin, Ph.D.  
(Environmental Health, Keck School of Medicine)

Emeritus Professors: Joseph S. Devinny, Ph.D.  
(Civil Engineering); George V. Chilingar, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
Environmental engineers are the technical professionals who identify and mitigate environment damage. Environmental engineers provide safe drinking water, treat and properly dispose of wastes, maintain air quality, control water pollution and remediate sites contaminated by spills of hazardous substances. They monitor the quality of the air, water and land and develop improved means to protect the environment.

The undergraduate programs in environmental engineering have the following objectives:

(1) Professional Achievement
Graduates will be successful in their chosen field of engineering, compete effectively as problem solvers in a world of technological change, and become leaders in industry, academic or governmental institutions.

(2) Societal Impact
Graduates will make use of their knowledge of global and societal issues, environmental considerations and sustainability objectives to create a safe and healthy world.

(3) Organizational and Team-Building Skills
Graduates will use their organizational abilities, communication skills and strengths in collaborative teamwork to foster a productive and efficient work environment in the organizations with which they are associated.

(4) Professional Development
Graduates will uphold high ethical and professional standards, be active in professional engineering organizations, support the advancement of the practice of engineering and obtain professional licensure.

(5) Continuing Education
Graduates will engage in lifelong learning, and be prepared to pursue graduate studies in engineering or other diverse fields such as business, law or medicine.

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering
See listing on page 624, Civil Engineering.

Minor in Environmental Engineering
A minor in environmental engineering provides students with a basic knowledge of our environment, potential causes for its deterioration, methods to prevent or mitigate environmental hazards, and the means to improve its quality at reasonable costs. Students will learn how to control water pollution, maintain air quality, treat and properly dispose of wastes, and remediate sites contaminated due to improper disposal of hazardous waste. This minor also enhances students’ employment opportunities in the field of environmental engineering. The program provides the necessary infrastructure for the pursuit of graduate studies in environmental engineering.

The minor in environmental engineering is offered to undergraduates in various fields of engineering and natural sciences.

Prerequisite courses
CHEM 105aLbL or CHEM 115aLbL; MATH 125, MATH 126 and MATH 226, and PHYS 151L.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 443</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 453</td>
<td>Water Quality Control 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Emphasis in Environmental Engineering
See listing under Civil Engineering on page 623.

Master of Science in Environmental Engineering
See listing under Civil Engineering on page 625.

Engineer in Environmental Engineering
Requirements for the Engineer in Environmental Engineering are the same as set forth in the general requirements. See page 584.

Ph.D. in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)
See listing under Civil Engineering on page 626.

Sustainable Cities Graduate Certificate
See the listing in the USC Price School of Public Policy section on page 893.
Courses of Instruction

**ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING (ENE)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

**ENE 201 Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering (4)** Gateway to B.S. in Civil Engineering (Environmental Engineering), B.S. Environmental Engineering, and Minor in Environmental Engineering. Fundamental concepts of environmental science and engineering. Pollution control and remediation for air, water and soil. Pollution remediation for developing countries.

**ENE 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ENE 400 Environmental Engineering Principles (3, Sp)** Analysis of water, air, and land pollution, including hazardous waste and engineering of mitigation measures. Water and waste water treatment analysis. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105L or CHEM 115L; MATH 226; PHYS 152L.

**ENE 410 Environmental Fluid Mechanics (3)** Equation of motion; continuity, momentum, energy principles; dimensional analysis, similitudes; groundwater flows; transports in conduits and channels; mixing, dispersion in environments; manifold diffusers; hydraulic transients. (Duplicates credit in CE 309 and AME 309.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 245.

**ENE 428 Air Pollution Fundamentals (3, Fa)** Air pollution effects on man, vegetation, materials; pollutant sampling and analysis; air quality standards and criteria; meteorological factors and dispersion modeling. *Prerequisite:* MATH 245, PHYS 151L, CHEM 105L, or CHEM 115L; recommended preparation: ENE 400 or CHE 350.

**ENE 429 Air Pollution Control (3, Sp)** Emission surveys; engineering controls of aerosols and gaseous contaminants at emission sources, disposition of contaminants. Field trips. Senior standing. *Prerequisite:* ENE 428; CE 309 or ENE 410.

**ENE 443 Environmental Chemistry (3)** (Enroll in CE 443)

**ENE 453 Water Quality Control (3)** (Enroll in CE 453)

**ENE 463L Water Chemistry and Analysis (3)** (Enroll in CE 463L)

**ENE 465 Water Supply and Sewerage System Design (3)** (Enroll in CE 465)

**ENE 486 Design of Solid and Hazardous Waste Engineering Systems (3, Fa)** Engineering design of solid and hazardous waste facilities such as waste minimization, secured landfill, and hazardous waste treatment. *Prerequisite:* ENE 400.

**ENE 487 Environmental Biotechnology and Bioremediation (3)** Understanding and designing microbiological processes for environmental protection; learning how processes in environmental biotechnology work; emerging applications for bioremediation of hazardous chemicals in the environment. *Prerequisite:* CE 210L, BISC 320L.

**ENE 495 Seminars in Environmental Engineering (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ENE 510 Water Quality Management and Ecological Engineering (3)** Gateway to B.S. in Civil Engineering, (Environmental Engineering), B.S. Environmental Engineering, Minor in Environmental Engineering, and Minor in Environmental Science and Engineering (4).

**ENE 514ab Advanced Sanitary Engineering Design (4-4)** Design of sanitary facilities such as waste minimization, secured landfill, and hazardous waste treatment. *Prerequisite:* ENE 514ab.

**ENE 516 Hazardous Waste Management (3)** Standards and regulations for the management of hazardous waste: identification, transportation, monitoring, storage, treatment, and disposal practices.

**ENE 517 Industrial and Hazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal (3)** (Enroll in CE 517)

**ENE 518 Environmental Systems Engineering (3)** Evaluating, implementing, and managing effective environmental systems to prevent pollution, conserve energy and resources, reduce risks and achieve sustainability in business and industries.

**ENE 523 Process Kinetics and Dynamics in Environmental Engineering (3)** (Enroll in CE 523)

**ENE 526 Particulate Air Pollutants: Properties/Behavior/Measurement (3)** Gaseous and particulate air pollutants, their measurement and instrumentation methods, and their effects on the environment and human health; studies on toxicity and risk assessment of selected pollutants.

**ENE 535 Air Pollution Management: Exposure, Health Effects and Risk (3, Sp)** Pollutant sampling; occupational, community, and personal exposures; receptor modeling; data analysis; health effects of air pollutants.

**ENE 553 Chemical and Biological Processes in Environmental Engineering (3)** (Enroll in CE 553)

**ENE 560 Environmental Aspects of Oil and Gas Production (3)** Environmental aspects of drilling for and producing oil and gas, and the necessary safety practices. Attention is given to the urban areas.

**ENE 563 Chemistry and Biology of Natural Waters (3)** (Enroll in CE 563)

**ENE 580 Applied Environmental Engineering Biotechnology (3)** Fundamentals of bioremediation processes; bioremediation techniques for decontamination of air, water, and soil; global applications of bioremediation techniques.
Computer Engineering

Undergraduate Degree

Education Program Objectives
The undergraduate program in computer engineering and computer science has the following objectives:

(1) Graduates will design and develop computer hardware that reflects the exigencies imposed by software design and development considerations.

(2) Graduates will develop software that makes efficient use of current and developing hardware technologies.

(3) Graduates will continue to develop the scientific and engineering skills and knowledge that will enable them to design and implement computer systems that effectively and efficiently integrate developing hardware and software technologies.

(4) Graduates will be exposed to extensive work experiences in both the areas of computer engineering and computer science.

(5) Most graduates will enter employment in their field.

(6) Some graduates will undertake graduate education in computer engineering and/or computer science.

(7) Graduates will engage in lifelong learning and understand contemporary developments in the field.

(8) The reputations of the electrical engineering and computer science departments, which jointly sponsor the CECS program, for attracting quality students and producing quality graduates, will be continuously improved.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering and Computer Science
Students attaining the Bachelor of Science degree in computer engineering and computer science would possess the scientific and engineering skills and knowledge that would enable them to design and implement computer systems that effectively and efficiently integrate developing hardware and software technologies. This degree is administered jointly by the Departments of Computer Science and Electrical Engineering.

The requirement for the degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required in all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken.

In addition, CECS majors must complete a minimum of 30 units of course work in humanities and social sciences.

COMPOSITION/Writing REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education* +</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102 Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 364 Introduction to Probability and Statistics for Electrical Engineering and Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science elective*** 4

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 101L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 102L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 201L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discrete Methods in Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Electrical Engineering

EE 101  Introduction to Digital Logic  3
EE 106L  Introduction to Computer Engineering/Computer Science  2
EE 201L  Introduction to Digital Circuits  4
EE 328Lx  Circuits and Electronics for Computer Engineers  4
EE 357  Basic Organization of Computer Systems  3
EE 454L  Introduction to Systems Using Microprocessors  4
EE 457  Computer Systems Organization  3

Engineering Economy/Business

Elective +  3-4

Senior Design Project

CSCI 477ab  Design and Construction of Large Software Systems, or  2-2
EE 459L  Embedded Systems Design Laboratory  3

Electives

+Technical elective ++  12
Free elective  1-3

Total units:  128

**Satisfies GE Category III requirement.

Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in computer engineering, offered through the Department of Electrical Engineering, is designed to provide students with an intensive background in the analysis, structure, design and function of digital computers and information processing systems. In addition to giving each student a fundamental background in digital logic, computer architecture and operating systems, a wide variety of elective courses allows for study in the following specialized areas: artificial intelligence; computer architecture; computer networks; computer system performance; design automation; fault-tolerant computers; microprocessors; parallel processing; real-time systems; robotics; and VLSI design.

Master of Science in Computer Engineering

The Master of Science in Computer Engineering is earned by completing an integrated program of at least 27 units of approved course work in computer engineering and computer science. No more than three courses (maximum 12 units) may be counted at the 400 level – at least 18 adviser-approved units must be taken at the 500 or 600 level.

All applicants must have taken the entrance requirement courses (or equivalent in other institutions) in order to be admitted to the program. Entrance requirement course credit cannot be applied toward the degree. A fundamental course may be waived by taking a placement exam. In case a placement exam is not offered, a fundamental course may be waived by a designated faculty member.

At least 18 units must be taken at the 500-level or above. At least 18 units must be taken in electrical engineering, 15 of which must be taken at USC. Units taken outside of electrical engineering or computer science must be approved in advance by a computer engineering adviser and must be substantive in content and related to the degree objective. Up to 3 units of Directed Research (EE 590) with a computer engineering faculty member may be applied toward the degree.

**ENTRANCE REQUIREMENT COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 455x</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 357</td>
<td>Basic Organization of Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must take or waive all four of the following fundamental courses (with the option of EE 450 or EE 465):

**FUNDAMENTAL COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 402x</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks, or Probabilistic Methods in Computer Systems Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 457</td>
<td>Computer Systems Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 477L</td>
<td>MOS VLSI Circuit Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must take at least two of the following core courses (with the option of EE 550 or EE 555):

**CORE COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 550</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Computer Communication Networks, or EE 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 557</td>
<td>Computer Systems Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 577a</td>
<td>VLSI System Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must take at least 6 units from the following list of elective courses (cannot overlap with the core courses):

Computer Science: CSCI 545, CSCI 546, CSCI 547, CSCI 551, CSCI 555, CSCI 558L, CSCI 561, CSCI 565, CSCI 570, CSCI 584, CSCI 585, CSCI 595

Electrical Engineering: EE 532, EE 536ab, EE 549, EE 550, EE 552, EE 554, EE 555, EE 557, EE 558, EE 560, EE 577ab, EE 579, EE 630, EE 650, EE 652, EE 653, EE 657, EE 658, EE 659, EE 677, EE 680, EE 681

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 (A = 4.0) must be earned on all course work applied toward the master’s degree in computer engineering. This average must also be achieved on all 400-level and above course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor’s degree. Transfer units which count as credit (CR) toward the master’s degree are not computed in the grade point average. All other Viterbi School of Engineering requirements for the Master of Science apply.
Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Engineering

The requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree in computer engineering are in strict conformity with the requirements of the Graduate School. Program requirements for the Ph.D. in computer engineering are the same as those for the Ph.D. in electrical engineering except that the major field is computer engineering. See general requirements for graduate degrees.

Screening and qualifying examinations are administered by the computer engineering faculty. Students should contact the Electrical Engineering-Systems Department Office for further information.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The following course work must be completed; these courses can be included in the 60-unit course work requirement:

Take two courses from theory area and four courses from the other three areas (hardware, software, and systems), including at least one course from each area to total six courses.

Theory Area Courses

- CSCI 570 Analysis of Algorithms 3
- EE 465 Probabilistic Methods in Computer Systems Modeling, or EE 549 Queuing Theory for Performance Modeling 3
- EE 562a Random Processes in Engineering 3
- EE 565a Information Theory 3
- MATH 410 Fundamental Concepts of Modern Algebra, or MATH 425a Fundamental Concepts of Analysis 4
- MATH 432 Applied Combinatorics, or MATH 533 Combinatorial Analysis and Algebra 4

Software Area Courses

- CSCI 565 Compiler Design, or CSCI 595 Advanced Compiler Design 4
- CSCI 577a Software Engineering 4
- CSCI 585 Database Systems 3

Systems Area Courses

- CSCI 551 Computer Communications 3
- CSCI 555 Advanced Operating Systems 3
- CSCI 561 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence 3
- EE 543a Digital Control Systems 3
- EE 554 Real Time Computer Systems 3
- EE 550 Design and Analysis of Computer Communication Networks, or EE 555 Broadband Network Architectures 3
- EE 569 Introduction to Digital Image Processing 3

Hardware Area Courses

- EE 536a Mixed Signal Integrated Circuit Design 3
- EE 552 Asynchronous VLSI Design 3
- EE 557 Computer Systems Architecture 3

Computer Science

Henry Salvatori Computer Science Center 300
(213) 740-4494
FAX: (213) 740-7285
Email: csdept@usc.edu
Chair and Seeley G. Mudd Professor of Engineering: Shanghua Teng, Ph.D.

Faculty

- Fletcher Jones Chair in Computer Science: Michael A. Arbib, Ph.D.
- Robert G. & Mary G. Lane Early Career Chair: Murali Annavaram, Ph.D.
- Gordon S. Marshall Chair in Engineering: Aristides A.G. Requicha, Ph.D.
- David Packard Chair in Manufacturing Engineering: Stephen C-Y Liu, Ph.D. (Mechanical Engineering, Industrial and Systems Engineering)
- Charles Lee Powell Chair in Engineering: Viktor Prasanna, Ph.D.
- Charles Lee Powell Chair in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science: Melvin Breuer, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering)
- Henry Salvatori Chair in Computer Science: Leonard M. Adleman, Ph.D.
- Seeley G. Mudd Professor of Engineering: Shanghua Teng, Ph.D.
- TRW Professor of Software Engineering: Barry Boehm, Ph.D.

Professors: Leonard Adleman, Ph.D. (Molecular Biology); Michael Arbib, Ph.D. (Biomedical Engineering, Electrical Engineering); Barry Boehm, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Leana Golubchik, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Ramesh Govindan, Ph.D.; Ellis Horowitz, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Ming-Deh Huang, Ph.D.; Sven Koenig, Ph.D.; Maja Matarić, Ph.D. (Neuroscience Center); Dennis McLeod, Ph.D.; Gerard Medioni, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Neno Medvidovic, Ph.D.; Aiichiro Nakano, Ph.D. (Biomedical Engineering, Materials Science, Physics); Ulrich Neumann, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Ramakant Nevatia, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Aristides Requicha, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Paul Rosenbloom, Ph.D.; Cyrus Shahabi, Ph.D.; Gaurav Sukhatme, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Milind Tambe, Ph.D.; Shanghua Teng, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Shahram Ghandeharizadeh, Ph.D.; Laurent Itti, Ph.D.; Stefan Schaal, Ph.D. (Neuroscience Center)

Assistant Professors: Jernej Barbic, Ph.D.; Shaddin Dughmi, Ph.D.; William GJ Halfond, Ph.D.; Ethan Katz-Bassett, Ph.D.; David Kempe, Ph.D.; Yan Liu, Ph.D.; Fei Sha, Ph.D.; Minlan Yu, Ph.D.

Joint Professors: Irving Biederman, Ph.D. (Psychology); Edward Blum, Ph.D. (Mathematics); Melvin Breuer, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Todd Brun, Ph.D.; Tim Ting Chen, Ph.D. (Computational Molecular Biology); Kai Hwang, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Rajiv Kalia, Ph.D. (Physics); Carl Kesselman, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Bhaskar Krishnamachari, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); C-C Jay Kuo, Ph.D.
(Signal and Image Processing); Stephen Lu, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Shri Narayanan, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Fernando Ordonez, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Viktor Prasanna, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Konstantinos Psounis, Ph.D.; C.S. Raghavendra, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Irving Reed, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Boris Rozovsky, Ph.D. (Mathematics); Nicolas Schweighofer, Ph.D. (Biomechanics and Physical Therapy); Francisco Valero-Cuevas (Biomedical Engineering); Priya Vashishta, Ph.D. (Material Science, Physics); Michael Waterman, Ph.D. (Mathematics); Richard Weinberg, Ph.D. (Cinematic Arts); John Wilson, Ph.D. (Geography)

Adjunct Professors: Michael Carey, Ph.D.; Danny Cohen, Ph.D.; Rick Selby, Ph.D.; Settu Vijayakumar, Ph.D.; Roger Zimmermann, Ph.D.

Adjunct Associate Professors: Steve Chien, Ph.D.; Mary Hall, Ph.D.; Larry Matthis, Ph.D.; Zhengyou Zhang, Ph.D.

Adjunct Assistant Professors: Aude Billard, Ph.D.; Alexander Egyed, Ph.D.; Andrew Howard, Ph.D.; Auke Ijspeert, Ph.D.; Steve Jacobs, Ph.D.; Marcello Kallmann, Ph.D.; Sofus Maackssy, Ph.D.; Chris Mattmann, Ph.D.; Xin Wang, Ph.D.


Lecturers: Claire Bon; William Cheng, Ph.D.; St. John Colon, MFA; Aaron Cote, Ph.D.; Michael Crowley, Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer; Scott Easley, B.A.; Massoud Ghyám-Khah, Ed.D.; Parag Havalad, Ph.D.; Krishnamurthy Narayanaswamy, Ph.D.; Farid Parvin, Ph.D.; Saty Raghavachary, Ph.D.; Shawn Shamsian, Ph.D.; Sheila Tejada, Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer; David Wilczynski, Ph.D.; Michael Zyda, Ph.D. (Professor of Engineering Practice)

Emeritus Professor: George Bekey, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Biomedical Engineering)

Bachelor of Science

Educational Program Objectives

(1) Technical Competence
Graduates have solved problems encountered in modern practice using the mathematics skills and knowledge about computer hardware and software learned at the university.

Graduates have worked on projects in which they were required to model, analyze, design and experimentally evaluate components or systems to achieve desired technical specifications subject to the reality of economic constraints.

(2) Professional Development
Graduates have followed a career path for which they have been trained either through suitable employment or graduate studies.

Graduates have adapted or extended their professional skills in order to compete effectively in a world of rapid technological change.

Graduates have moved into fields with strong information technology components, such as business, law, cinema and music, through graduate-level studies and the process of lifelong learning.

(3) Citizenship in the Global Community
Graduates have shown the capabilities and communication skills necessary to function effectively either as individuals, members or leaders of multidisciplinary teams in a diverse global economy.

Graduates have shown an understanding of the importance of high ethical and professional standards as well as the significance of engineering decisions and solutions in a global, environmental and societal context.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
The undergraduate program in computer science is an interdisciplinary program leading to the Bachelor of Science in computer science. The program is designed to provide both an academic and professional orientation.

General admission requirements for the undergraduate program are the same as those of the university and the USC Viterbi School of Engineering and include 3 to 5 units of mathematics and one unit of science (biology, chemistry or physics) together with satisfactory scores on the Scholastic Aptitude Test and Achievement Tests. The requirement for the degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. Computer science is a department in the USC Viterbi School of Engineering; however, the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is awarded through the USC Dornsife College. Candidates must complete general education requirements; see pages 63 and 250.

COMPOSITION/Writing requirement

WRIT 140* Writing and Critical Reasoning 4
WRIT 340** Advanced Writing 3

General education + 20

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Math Requirement

MATH 125 Calculus I 4
MATH 126 Calculus II 4
MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Differential Equations 4
MATH 226 Calculus III 4
EE 364 Introduction to Probability and Statistics for Electrical Engineering and Computer Science 3
**Basic Science**

One of the following two course sequences: BISC 120L,*** and BISC 220L, or CHEM 105aLbL,*** or PHYS 151L,*** and PHYS 152L

---

**Other Requirements**

Science elective**** 4

Foreign language 12

---

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engineering</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102 Engineering Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 101L Fundamentals of Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 102L Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 200L Object Oriented Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 201L Principles of Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 271 Discrete Methods in Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 303 Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 377 Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 402x Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 477ab Design and Construction of Large Software Systems</td>
<td>2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electrical Engineering</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 101 Introduction to Digital Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 106Lx Introduction to Computer Engineering/Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201L Introduction to Digital Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 357 Basic Organization of Computer Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering economy/business elective</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units:</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Foreign Language Requirement**

Three semesters of a single language and passing the skill level examination in that language or passing the skill level examination in a foreign language.

**Technical Electives (four courses)**

Applicable courses include: CSCI 300, CSCI 351, CSCI 445, CSCI 459, CSCI 460, CSCI 464, CSCI 480, CSCI 485, CSCI 490x, CSCI 499, EE 450, EE 454L, EE 459L, EE 465, EE 477L, EE 490x, EE 499; MATH 438. Other courses may be applicable; please see an adviser for approval.

**Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (Games)**

The goal of the B.S. in Computer Science (Games) program is to graduate students with a solid grounding in computer science and a cross-disciplinary background in game development. Topics covered in the cross-disciplinary game development portion of the degree program include game production, visual design for games and interactives, computer animation, video game programming, game hardware architectures, game engine programming, serious game development, introductory and intermediate game design, and two semester-long final game projects. Students graduating from this program will be capable of engineering next-generation games and simulations and their technologies in the entertainment and serious game fields. Additionally, graduates from this program will be able to further their education in graduate programs in game development and computer science. This degree will be offered by the USC Dornsife College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.

The requirement for the degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken.

**Requirements for the B.S. in Computer Science (Games):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING (36 UNITS)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 101L Fundamentals of Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 102L Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 200L Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 201L Principles of Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 271 Discrete Methods in Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**GAME DEVELOPMENT (40 UNITS)**

| CSCI 180 Survey of Digital Games and Their Technologies | 3 |
| CSCI 281 Pipelines for Games and Interactives | 3 |
| CSCI 486 Serious Games Development | 3 |
| CSCI 491abL Final Game Project | 4-2 |
| CTAN 452 Introduction to 3-D Computer Animation | 2 |
| CTIN 484L Intermediate Game Development | 2 |
| CTIN 488 Game Design Workshop | 4 |
| CTIN 489 Intermediate Game Design Workshop | 2 |
| EE 452L Game Hardware Architecture | 3 |
| ITP 280 Video Game Production | 4 |
| ITP 380 Video Game Programming | 4 |
| ITP 485 Programming Game Engines | 4 |

**MATH (11-12 UNITS)**

| MATH 125 Calculus I | 4 |
| MATH 126 Calculus II | 4 |
| MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Differential Equations, or EE 241 Applied Linear Algebra for Engineering | 4 |

**SCIENCE (4 UNITS)**

| PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics | 3 |

**WRITING (7 UNITS)**

| WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning | 4 |
| WRIT 340 Advanced Writing | 3 |

**GENERAL EDUCATION (20 UNITS)**

The major will comply with the university general education and diversity requirements.

*General Education requirements total 24 units. However, PHYS 151L also satisfies the GE Category III requirement.

**The foreign language requirement will be waived for students in this program.
TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Choose a minimum of 6 units from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 351</td>
<td>Programming and Multimedia on the World Wide Web</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 477ab</td>
<td>Building and Construction of Large Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 485</td>
<td>File and Database Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 490x</td>
<td>Directed Research</td>
<td>2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 499</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 330</td>
<td>Animation Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 443L</td>
<td>3-D Animation and Character Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 401L</td>
<td>Interface Design for Games</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 403</td>
<td>Advanced Visual Design for Games</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 404L</td>
<td>Usability Testing for Games</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 405L</td>
<td>Design and Technology for Mobile Experiences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 406L</td>
<td>Sound Design for Games</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 458</td>
<td>Business and Management of Games</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 459L</td>
<td>Game Industry Workshop</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 462</td>
<td>Critical Theory and Analysis of Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 463</td>
<td>Anatomy of a Game</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 482</td>
<td>Designing Online Multiplayer Game Environments</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 483</td>
<td>Introduction to Game Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 492L</td>
<td>Experimental Game Topics</td>
<td>4, max 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 320</td>
<td>Digital Media Basics for Multimedia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 395abc</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Work Experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units required for degree: 128

Other courses may be eligible subject to adviser approval.

***highly recommended

Note: Students are strongly encouraged to take at least 1 unit of internship

Note: Free elective units: (3-4 units)

Note: If a student chooses MATH 225 (4), then no units of free electives would be needed to complete the degree requirements. If EE 241 (3) is chosen, then the student would require 4 units of free electives.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Science/Business Administration

The combined Bachelor of Science degree program in computer science/business administration offers qualified students the opportunity to gain an educational foundation in both areas. Students must meet the admission requirements for both the Computer Science department in the Viterbi School of Engineering and the Marshall School of Business. The degree is administered by the Computer Science department.

Students should work with advisers in both the Marshall School and the Viterbi School in making appropriate course selections. The requirement for the degree is 135 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied toward the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken.

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 101L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 102L</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 200</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 201L</td>
<td>Principles of Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 271</td>
<td>Discrete Methods in Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 303</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 351</td>
<td>Programming and Multimedia on the World Wide Web</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 377</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 460</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 480</td>
<td>Computer Graphics, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 485</td>
<td>File and Database Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 477ab</td>
<td>Design and Construction of Large Software Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201L</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102</td>
<td>Freshmen Academy Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 225</td>
<td>Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations, or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 241</td>
<td>Applied Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic science requirements I and II*</td>
<td>4-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total engineering units: 65-66

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410x</td>
<td>Accounting for Non-Business Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 302</td>
<td>Communication Strategy in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 304</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 306</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 307</td>
<td>Marketing Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD 497</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business Electives

300- or 400-level ACCT; BAEP, non-required BUAD, BUCO, FBE, IOM, MKT or MOR 8

ECON 351x    | Microeconomics for Business                      | 4     |

ECON 352x    | Macroeconomics for Business                      | 4     |

BUAD 310    | Applied Business Statistics, or                   | 4     |

EE 364      | Introduction to Probability and Statistics for   | 3     |

Electrical Engineering 4

Total business units: 43-44

Program units: 108-110

*Basic science requirement: PHYS 151L and PHYS 152L or CHEM 105abL or BISC 120L and BISC 220L

Physics/Computer Science Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

This program is intended for students with dual interests in physics and computer science who wish to complete the essential courses for both majors within their normal four year career. See the Physics and Astronomy Department section, page 431, for course requirements.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering and Computer Science

See the listing under Computer Engineering, page 634.

Minor in Computer Science

The computer science minor introduces the concepts, tools and techniques that are involved in the programming of computers. The minor prepares students to achieve mastery in several current programming languages. In addition, the student will learn about creating effective user interfaces and how to build applications that are available on the Internet.
REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 101L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 102L</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 200</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 201L</td>
<td>Principles of Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVES

12 units selected from the following courses:

- CSCI 351 Programming and Multimedia on the World Wide Web 3
- CSCI 377 Introduction to Software Engineering 3
- CSCI 445 Introduction to Robotics 4
- CSCI 460 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence 3

CSCI 477ab Design and Construction of Large Software Systems 2-2
CSCI 480 Computer Graphics 3
CSCI 485 File and Database Management 3
CSCI 499 Special Topics 2-4

Total: 24 units

Note: Students majoring in business may wish to take CSCI 477 and CSCI 485. These courses will prepare them to utilize computers in a corporate setting.

Note: Students majoring in finance or criminal arts may wish to take CSCI 460 and CSCI 480. These courses will prepare them to apply computers to movies and online games.

Note: Students majoring in chemistry or physics may prefer to take CSCI 445 and CSCI 460. These courses will prepare them to create sophisticated software for scientific applications.

Graduate Degrees

The requirements listed below are special to this department and must be read in conjunction with the general requirements of the USC Viterbi School of Engineering for master's degrees and the general requirements of the USC Graduate School for Ph.D. degrees, page 102. The graduate program in computer science provides intensive preparation in the basic concepts and techniques related to the design, programming and application of digital computers. Both the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered.

A Master of Science degree with specialization in software engineering is also offered. The program seeks to prepare students for an industrial leadership career in software engineering. It also serves as an introduction to this area for students who wish to pursue advanced studies and research leading to a Ph.D.

A Master of Science degree with specialization in intelligent robotics is also offered. This program seeks to prepare students for an industrial career in the development of computer systems for CAD/CAM (Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing) and robotics. It also serves as an introduction to this area for students who wish to pursue advanced studies and research leading to a Ph.D. The emphasis is on the domain of mechanical, electromechanical and mechatronic products. (CAD for digital systems is covered by a separate program offered by the Electrical Engineering-Systems department.)

A Master of Science degree with specialization in computer networks is offered. This specialization prepares students in the areas of computer communications, networks and distributed processing.

A Master of Science in computer science (multimedia and creative technologies) is also offered, see page 678.

A Master of Science in computer science (high performance computing and simulations) is also offered, see page 642.

Admission and Prerequisites

Admission is determined by the Office of Admission and the Viterbi School of Engineering, in consultation with the Computer Science Department. The applicant is required to have a bachelor's degree or its equivalent from an accredited college or university; satisfactory scores on the verbal and quantitative portions of the aptitude test of the Graduate Record Examinations (one advanced test from computer science, mathematics or engineering is recommended); and a substantial background in computing constitutes a minimum requirement. Foreign students must earn a satisfactory score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language.

Minor in Engineering Technology Commercialization

See listing under the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

Minor in 2-D Art for Games

This interdisciplinary minor integrates three major disciplines (fine arts, computer science and interactive media) to develop the 2-D visual skills necessary to conceptualize and illustrate images for games. For more information, see Roski School of Fine Arts, page 690.

Minor in 3-D Art for Games

The focus of the 3-D Art for Games minor is a trans-disciplinary approach that incorporates the creative, technological and team-based communication skills necessary to develop 3-D art skills for video games. For more information, see Roski School of Fine Arts, page 690.

Master of Science in Computer Science Requirements for Graduation without a Thesis

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the master's degree in computer science. This average must also be earned on all graduate courses completed at USC (400-level and above). Transfer units count as credit (CR) toward the master's degree and are not computed in the grade point average. The required courses are as follows: CSCI 570 and one course from each of the following two categories: I. CSCI 551, CSCI 555, CSCI 571, CSCI 577a, CSCI 585, EE 557; II. CSCI 545, CSCI 561, CSCI 564, CSCI 574, CSCI 580, CSCI 582. A maximum of 9 units may be taken at the 400 level from approved courses in either electrical engineering or computer science; the remaining units must be approved courses at the 500 or 600 level. CSCI 590 and ENGR 596 may be counted for a maximum of 6 units. Total units required for the degree is 27. No examination is required for the degree. Other requirements for the Master of Science in computer science are the same as set forth in the general requirements for Viterbi School of Engineering master's degrees.
**Thesis Option**

With the approval of a supervising professor, qualified students may be allowed to pursue a thesis option. Students pursuing the thesis option must satisfy all of the policies and course requirements for the master’s degree with the following exceptions: A maximum of 6 units from approved courses may be taken at the 400 level in either electrical engineering or computer science; and CSCI 590 and ENGR 596 may be counted for a maximum of 2 units. In addition, these students must enroll in a minimum of two semesters of CSCI 594ab for a maximum of 4 units. Total units required for the degree is 27. The thesis must comply with all requirements set by the Graduate School. The thesis option is available to students pursuing degrees in the following programs: M.S. in computer science and M.S. in computer science with specializations in computer networks, software engineering, intelligent robotics, multimedia and creative technologies, computer security and high performance computing simulations.

**Master of Science in Computer Science (Game Development)**

The goal of the M.S. in Computer Science (Game Development) program is to graduate students with a core in computer science, an engineering-oriented game development core and a concentration in one of the key research directions in game development infrastructure, cognition and games, immersion and serious games. Infrastructure is researching and developing the software and hardware infrastructure necessary for the development of the future of interactive games and large-scale simulations; massively multiplayer online games (MMOGs) and simulation networks; game engines and tools; instant games; wireless and mobile games and infrastructures; and next generation consoles. Cognition and games is developing theories for modeling and simulating computer characters and story; developing methods for modeling, simulating and displaying human emotion; analyzing large-scale game play; and developing theories for infusing pedagogy with game play. Immersion is researching and developing the technologies to engage the mind of the game player via sensory stimulation; reading the human emotional state and providing that as an input to the game; and emotionally adaptive game software architectures. Serious games and simulations is developing a theory for the deployment of games and simulations for purposes of education and training, health, public policy and strategic communication; game evaluation; serious game development; and human performance engineering. Students graduating from this program will be capable of engineering next generation games and simulations and their required technologies immediately upon graduation in the entertainment and serious game fields. Additionally, graduates from this program will be able to further their education in graduate programs in game development and computer science. The long-term goal with this M.S. degree is to establish research and development directions that create a science of games and an accompanying archival literature that improves game development for both serious and entertainment purposes.

**CSCI (9 UNITS) UNITS**

CSCI 570  Analysis of Algorithms 3
CSCI 580  3-D Computer Graphics and Rendering 3

One of the following:
CSCI 555  Advanced Operating Systems 3
CSCI 561  Foundations of Artificial Intelligence, or
CSCI 573  Advanced Artificial Intelligence 3
CSCI 571  Web Technologies 3
CSCI 577a  Software Engineering 4
CSCI 585  Database Systems 3
EE 557  Computer Systems Architecture 3

**GAME DEVELOPMENT CORE (11 UNITS) UNITS**

CTIN 488  Game Design Workshop 4
CSCI 522  Game Engine Development 4
EE 452  Game Hardware Architectures 3

**PROJECT CLASSES (7 UNITS) UNITS**

CSCI 529ab  Advanced Game Projects 4-3

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from one of the following areas of concentration: Infrastructure; Cognition and Games; Immersion; Serious Games.

**Infrastructure**

CSCI 503  Parallel Programming 3
CSCI 520  Computer Animation and Simulation 3
CSCI 522  Game Engine Development 4
CSCI 523  Networked Games 3
CSCI 524  Networked Artificial Intelligence 3
CSCI 526  Advanced Mobile Devices and Game Consoles 3

**Cognition and Games**

CSCI 524  Networked Artificial Intelligence 3
CSCI 534  Affective Computing 3
CSCI 541  Artificial Intelligence Planning 3
CSCI 543  Software Multiagent Systems 3
CSCI 573  Advanced Artificial Intelligence 3

**Immersion**

CSCI 520  Computer Animation and Simulation 3
CSCI 523  Networked Games 3
CSCI 537  Immersive Environments 3
CSCI 538  Human Performance Engineering 3
CSCI 574  Computer Vision 3
CSCI 588  Specification and Design of User Interface Software 3
CTAN 502a  Experiments in Stereoscopic Imaging 2
CTIN 488  Intermediate Game Design Workshop 4
EE 619  Advanced Topics in Automatic Speech Recognition 3

**Serious Games**

CSCI 486  Serious Games Development 3
CSCI 520  Computer Animation and Simulation 3
CSCI 537  Immersive Environments 3
CSCI 538  Human Performance Engineering 3

Other courses may be eligible subject to adviser approval.

Total units: 33

**Master of Science in Computer Science (Computer Networks)**

Under the networks option students must satisfy the requirements for the Master of Science in Computer Science and the following courses must be included in the program: EE 450, CSCI 551, CSCI 555 and three of the following: CSCI 558; CSCI 599 or CSCI 694a or CSCI 694b; EE 549, EE 550 and EE 555. Total units required for the degree is 27. Students who can demonstrate that they have already taken these courses (or equivalent) may be waived out of the requirement by a memo from their faculty adviser. All courses must be approved by a faculty adviser. A list of suggested electives is available from the department office.

**Master of Science in Computer Science (Computer Security)**

Completion of this program satisfies all the requirements for the Master of Science in computer science.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

CSCI 530  Security Systems 4
CSCI 531  Applied Cryptography 3
CSCI 551  Computer Communications 3
CSCI 555  Advanced Operating Systems 3
CSCI 570  Analysis of Algorithms 3
CSCI 577a  Software Engineering, or 4
CSCI 578  Software Architectures 3
At least one of the following courses:
- CSCI 545 Robotics 3
- CSCI 561* Foundations of Artificial Intelligence 3
- CSCI 564 Brain Theory and Artificial Intelligence 3
- CSCI 573* Advanced Artificial Intelligence 3
- CSCI 574 Computer Vision 3
- CSCI 580 3-D Graphics and Rendering 3
- CSCI 582 Geometric Modeling 3

At least two of the following courses:
- CSCI 556 Introduction to Cryptography 3
- CSCI 558L Internetworking and Distributed Systems Laboratory 3
- CSCI 571 Web Technologies 3
- CSCI 585 Database Systems 3
- CSCI 599** Special Topics (subject to adviser review) 2-4, max 9
- CSCI 694a Topics in Computer Networks and Distributed Systems 3

Total Units: 28

**Topics must be pre-approved by an adviser. Course must be a minimum of 3 units.

### Master of Science in Computer Science (High Performance Computing and Simulations)

Students in the MSCS-HPCS program must satisfy the current core requirements for the Master of Science in computer science and the following elective courses must be included in the program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED CORE COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 596* Scientific Computing and Visualization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TECHNICAL ELECTIVE COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three of the following courses – students must take courses from both the computer science track and the computational science/engineering application track.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Science Track</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 503 Parallel Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 520 Computer Animation and Simulation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 551* Computer Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 558L Internetworking and Distributed Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 580 3-D Graphics and Rendering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 583* Computational Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 595 Advanced Compiler Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 653* High Performance Computing and Simulations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 653 Advanced Topics in Microarchitecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 657* Parallel and Distributed Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 659* Interconnection Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 501 Numerical Analysis and Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computational Science/Engineering Application Track

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 535a* Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics, or Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 535b* Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 529a Finite Element Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 502 Numerical Methods for Diffusive and Convective Transport</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 553* Computational Solution of Optimization Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASC 575* Basics of Atomistic Simulations of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 578a Computational Molecular Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 516 Methods of Computational Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE 582* Fluid Flow and Transport Processes in Porous Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adviser approved remainder of elective units 6

*Courses offered through the Distance Education Network (DEN).

### Master of Science in Computer Science (Human Language Technology)

Human Language Technology (HLT) – also known as Computational Linguistics and Natural Language Processing – focuses on the treatment of human languages by computer. This field has experienced unprecedented growth over the past few years, thanks to the Internet and the availability of text online. Since the early 1950s, the computational linguistics research community has developed theories and applications for a wide variety of language uses and languages. Theoretical interests overlap with appropriate areas in linguistics, philosophy, psychology and neuroscience; algorithmic issues pertain to machine learning, mathematics/statistics and information theory in signal processing. Typical applications include Web search, machine translation, speech recognition, automated question answering, text summarization, information extraction (including opinions, facts), analysis and management of electronic bulletin boards and chat rooms, product development tracking, news tracking for intelligence gathering and international commerce, and information gathering for report generation.

To obtain a Master of Science in Computer Science with specialization in Human Language Technology, degree students must satisfy the requirements for the Master of Computer Science. At least 27 units must be completed with the following distribution requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 544 Natural Language Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 562 Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 561* Foundations of Artificial Intelligence, or Advanced Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 570 Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At least one of the following courses:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 551 Computer Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 555 Advanced Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 571 Web Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 577a Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 585 Database Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 557 Computer Systems Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It is recommended that the remaining units be satisfied from the following computer science electives:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 545 Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 564 Brain Theory and Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 567 Machine Learning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 580 3-D Graphics and Rendering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 574 Computer Vision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 582 Geometric Modeling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 590 Directed Research (up to 6 units for non-thesis students only)</td>
<td>1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 599 Special Topics (subject to adviser review of the topic)</td>
<td>2-4, max 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*CSCI 561 also satisfies the breadth requirements for the M.S., Computer Science.
Graduate Certificate in Software Architecture

This certificate program will provide engineers with the skills required to face the increasingly complex future in architecting systems, systems of systems and software-intensive systems. Students will be exposed to the concepts, principles and state-of-the-art methods in software architectures. This program introduces principles and approaches for modeling systems using SysML; applies software engineering process models and management approaches to the design and architecture of large software systems; and guides the architect through every phase of the conception, implementation, deployment and finally retirement of software systems. It is expected that participants in the certificate program will have completed an undergraduate degree in computer science or a related field and will have several years of practical experience in software engineering and/or systems engineering. If students are later admitted to the Master of Science in Computer Science, the courses taken for the certificate may be applied to that program.

required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 568</td>
<td>Requirements Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 578</td>
<td>Software Architectures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 547</td>
<td>Model-Based Systems Architecting and Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 549</td>
<td>Systems Architecting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (Choose One)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 510</td>
<td>Software Management and Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 530</td>
<td>Security Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 555*</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 577a</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 577b</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 589**</td>
<td>Software Engineering for Embedded Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 557***</td>
<td>Computer Systems Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 541</td>
<td>Systems Engineering Theory and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Units: 15

*Prerequisite: CSCI 402
**Prerequisite: CSCI 577a
***Prerequisite: EE 457

Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

The Doctor of Philosophy degree in computer science is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the USC Graduate School.

Admission to the Ph.D. program in computer science is highly selective, based upon a superior academic record, prior training in computer science, letters of recommendation, a statement of purpose and Graduate Record Examinations scores. Applicants are expected to have completed the equivalent course work necessary to satisfy the general breadth requirements outlined in the Master’s Admissions and Prerequisites section (see page 630). Particular attention is given to the applicant’s potential to perform original research in an area of computer science.

Since research potential is a key factor in the evaluation, new students are strongly urged to begin research with a computer science faculty member as soon as possible. See general requirements for graduate degrees.

Screening Procedure

When a student has completed 21 units or more of graduate level studies or no later than his or her fourth semester in computer science at USC, he or she must apply for screening. The screening evaluation takes place during the regular review of Ph.D. students; based upon the student’s performance in course work, overall record, and research potential, the screening evaluation determines whether or not the student will be allowed to continue toward the Ph.D. A screening determination of “pass,” “no pass” or “postpone” is made; in the latter case, the student must reapply for screening the subsequent semester(s) until a “pass” or “no pass” determination is made.

Guidance Committee

After passing the screening procedure, the student must select a dissertation adviser and form a guidance committee consisting of the dissertation adviser and at least four other faculty members. The committee must include a faculty member from another department who does not hold a joint appointment in computer science. All guidance committees must be approved by the department chair and the Graduate School.

Course Requirements

Each Ph.D. student is expected to demonstrate breadth of knowledge as well as depth in a chosen area of concentration. Hence, the required courses fall into two groups: (1) a common core, required of all doctoral students, and (2) additional required courses which depend on the student’s area of concentration. The common core consists of five courses selected from the following groups. Students must complete one class from each group: Group 1: EE 557 Computer Systems Architecture, CSCI 551 Computer Communications, CSCI 555 Advanced Operating Systems; Group 2: CSCI 577a Software Engineering, CSCI 571 Web Technologies, CSCI 585 Database Systems;
Courses of Instruction

**COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSCI)**

The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

**CSCI 101L Fundamentals of Computer Programming (3, FaSp)** Introduction to the design of solutions to computer solvable problems. Algorithm design, solution implementation using a high-level programming language, program correctness and verification.

**CSCI 102L Data Structures (3, FaSp)** Linear lists, strings, arrays, and orthogonal lists; graphs, trees, binary trees, multilinked structures, sorting techniques; dynamic storage allocation; applications. Prerequisite: CSCI 101L.

**CSCI 106Lx Introduction to Computer Engineering/Computer Science (3, Fa)** (Enroll in EE 106Lx)

Each student must select a specialization as his or her area of concentration. Each specialization requires a minimum of three additional courses. Specific specialization requirements (which may change as the fields change) will be provided to the students by the department.

Required courses may be taken in any chronological order, with due attention to prerequisites, and may precede or follow the Screening Evaluation.

A total of 60 units, at least 40 at the 500 level or above, beyond the bachelor’s degree is required (including the above required courses). A minimum grade point average of 3.5 must be maintained. Students with a Master of Science degree may transfer up to 27 units.

**Qualifying Examination**

All doctoral students must pass a qualifying examination in computer science within four years before being admitted to candidacy. The qualifying examination tests the student’s broad knowledge of computer science and deep insight into a chosen area of research.

Permission to take the qualifying examination must be obtained from the dean of graduate studies at least 60 days prior to its occurrence, and must be taken in the semester for which permission is granted. The guidance committee administers the qualifying examination and evaluates the student’s performance. If the examination is failed, the guidance committee may recommend that the student repeat the examination 6-12 months later. The examination cannot be taken more than twice.

**Dissertation**

An acceptable dissertation based upon original research is required. The dissertation must show mastery of some special field, must be an original contribution to that field and must be presented in scholarly form.

**Defense of the Dissertation**

When all other requirements are satisfied, the candidate must pass a public final oral examination in defense of the dissertation.

**Graduate Certificate in Engineering Technology Commercialization**

See listing in the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

**CSCI 110 Introduction to Digital Logic (3)** (Enroll in EE 101)

**CSCI 120L Introduction to Programming for Computer Scientists (3, FaSp)** Introduction to the field of Computer Science and Engineering: survey of major disciplines; foundations for using a high-level programming language to design solutions to computer solvable problems. Open only to: Computer Engineering and Computer Science, Computer Science, Computer Science (Games), Computer Science/Business Administration majors.

**CSCI 180 Survey of Digital Games and Their Technologies (3, Fa)** Historical, technical, and critical approach to the evolution of computer and video game architectures and game design, from its beginnings to the present day.

**CSCI 200L Object-Oriented Programming (3, FaSp)** The principles of object-oriented programming are examined using Java. Topics include graphics, graphical user interfaces and multi-threaded programming. (Duplicates credit in the former CSCI 105.) Prerequisite: CSCI 102.

**CSCI 201L Principles of Software Development (3, FaSp)** The object-oriented paradigm for programming-in-the-large (using the C++); UNIX tools for software development; developing window-based applications under X-windows. Prerequisite: CSCI 200.

**CSCI 271 Discrete Methods in Computer Science (3, FaSp)** Propositional and first-order logic; general proof techniques, proofs by induction; applications to program verification; counting/discrete probability; graphs, trees; other discrete structures; Basic algorithms and complexity. Prerequisite: CSCI 102, MATH 125.

**CSCI 280 Video Game Production (4, FaSpSm)** (Enroll in ITP 280)

**CSCI 281 Pipelines for Games and Inter-actives (3, FaSp)** Explores the aesthetic development/technical implementation necessary to achieve unique, compelling, intuitive visual design in games. Students will develop group visual game design portfolios.
CSCI 300 Introduction to Intelligent Agents Using Science Fiction (3, Fa) Fundamental concepts of intelligent agents and multiagent interactions using science fiction short stories and movie clips; topics include decision theory, game theory, auctions, swarms, teamwork, emotions. Prerequisite: CSCI 101L.

CSCI 303 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3, FaSp) Upper and lower bounds on sorting and order median. Deterministic and random computation, data structures, NP-completeness, cryptography; Turing machines and undecidability. Prerequisite: CSCI 102 and CSCI 271.

CSCI 320 Digital Media Basics for Multimedia (3, FaSp) (Enroll in EE 320)

CSCI 351 Programming and Multimedia on the World Wide Web (3, 5p) HTML programming for creating home pages, installation and modification of Web server, writing programs that offer enhanced services, manipulation of graphics, video and sound. Prerequisite: CSCI 102L.

CSCI 352L Computer Organization and Architecture (3, 5p) (Enroll in EE 352L)

CSCI 357 Basic Organization of Computer Systems (3) (Enroll in EE 357)

CSCI 377 Introduction to Software Engineering (3) Introduction of principles, methods, techniques and tools for multi-person construction of multi-version software systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 102.

CSCI 380 Video Game Programming (4, FaSpSm) (Enroll in ITP 380)

CSCI 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

CSCI 402 Operating Systems (3, FaSpSm) Basic issues in concurrency, deadlock control, synchronization scheduling, memory management, protection and access control, inter-process communication, and structured design. Laboratory experiences with Unix-like operating system. Prerequisite: CSCI 201L or CSCI 455x; EE 357 or EE 352L.

CSCI 410x Translation of Programming Languages (3) Concepts of assemblers, compilers, interpreters and their design; macro assemblers, Polish notation and translation techniques; operator precedence parsing, push down automata, code generation. Not available for graduate credit to computer science majors. Prerequisite: CSCI 201; corequisite: EE 357.

CSCI 445 Introduction to Robotics (4, Fa) Designing, building, and programming mobile robots; sensors, effectors, basic control theory, control architectures, some advanced topics, illustrations of state-of-the-art. Teamwork; final project tested in a robot contest. Junior standing or higher. Prerequisite: CSCI 101L or C language programming.

CSCI 450 Introduction to Computer Networks (3) (Enroll in EE 450)

CSCI 452L Game Hardware Architectures (3, 5p) (Enroll in EE 452L)

CSCI 454L Introduction to Systems Design Using Microprocessors (4) (Enroll in EE 454L)

CSCI 455x Introduction to Programming Systems Design (4, FaSp) Intensive introduction to programming principles, discrete mathematics for computing, software design and software engineering concepts. Not available for credit to computer science majors, graduate or undergraduate. Prerequisite: departmental approval.

CSCI 457 Computer Systems Organization (3) (Enroll in EE 457)

CSCI 458 Numerical Methods (4) (Enroll in MATH 458)

CSCI 459 Computer Systems and Applications Modeling Fundamentals (3, 5p) Techniques and tools needed to construct/evaluate models of computer systems and applications. Analytical and simulation methods, capacity planning, performance/reliability evaluation, and decision-making. Prerequisite: MATH 225, CSCI 201.

CSCI 460 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3, FaSp) Concepts and algorithms underlying the understanding and construction of intelligent systems. Agents, problem solving, search, representation, reasoning, planning, communication, perception, robotics, neural networks. Junior standing. Prerequisite: CSCI 102L or CSCI 455x.

CSCI 464 Foundations of Exotic Computation (3, 5p) Introduction to new approaches to computation: quantum—inspired by quantum mechanics; neural—inspired by the study of the brain; and molecular—inspired by the genome. Prerequisite: MATH 225 or MATH 245 or EE 241.

CSCI 465 Probabilistic Methods in Computer Systems Modeling (3) (Enroll in EE 465)

CSCI 477ab Design and Construction of Large Software Systems (2-2, FaSp) Programming methodologies; intra-group and inter-group communication; software life-cycle; software economics. A large software project is a central aspect of the course. Prerequisite: CSCI 201, CSCI 377.

CSCI 480 Computer Graphics (3, FaSp) Hardware for interactive graphic systems; picture representations; data structures for graphics; picture processing techniques; languages for graphics; survey of applications such as animation and simulation. Prerequisite: CSCI 102.

CSCI 485 File and Database Management (3, FaSp) File input/output techniques, basic methods for file organization, file managers, principles of databases, conceptual data models, and query languages. Prerequisite: CSCI 201.

CSCI 486 Serious Games Development (3, Fa) Develop applications of interactive technology that extend beyond the traditional videogame market: education, health, training, policy exploration, analytics, visualization, simulation, the arts and therapy. Prerequisite: CTIN 488; corequisite: ITP 485.

CSCI 487 Programming Game Engines (4, FaSp) (Enroll in ITP 485)

CSCI 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

CSCI 491ab Final Game Project (4-2, FaSp) a: Design, iterative prototyping, and development of a first playable level. Prerequisite: CSCI 486. b: Design, iterative stage 2 prototyping and development of a refined game.

CSCI 495 Senior Project (3) (Enroll in PHYS 495)

CSCI 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics in computer science.

CSCI 501 Numerical Analysis and Computation (3) (Enroll in MATH 501)

CSCI 502ab Numerical Analysis (3-3) (Enroll in MATH 502ab)

CSCI 503 Parallel Programming (3, 5p) Exploration of parallel programming paradigms, parallel computing architectures, hands-on parallel programming assignments, contemporary and historical examples and their impact, context with parallel algorithms. Recommended preparation: CSCI 102 or CSCI 455; EE 452 or EE 457.
CSCI 504ab Numerical Solutions of Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations (3) (Enroll in MATH 504ab)

CSCI 505ab Applied Probability (3-3) (Enroll in MATH 505ab)

CSCI 510 Software Management and Economics (3, Fa) Theories of management and their application to software projects. Economic analysis of software products and processes. Software cost and schedule estimation, planning and control. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

CSCI 511 Personal Software Process (PSP) and Project (3, Sp) Individual analysis, planning, development and maintenance of a software product or development artifact, using the principles and practices of PSP. Analysis of project’s lessons learned.

CSCI 520 Computer Animation and Simulation (3, Sp) Fundamental techniques of computer animation and simulation, knowledge and/or experience in the design, scripting, production and post-production stages of computer animation. Prerequisite: CSCI 480.

CSCI 521 Optimization: Theory and Algorithms (3, Fa) (Enroll in ISE 520)

CSCI 522 Game Engine Development (4, Fa) The principles of developing game engines targeted at modern PC and game console hardware.

CSCI 523 Networked Games (3, Fa) Design and implementation of networked games, from the origins of the supporting technologies in distributed systems, visual simulations, networked virtual environments, and shipped games. Recommended preparation: CSCI 480, CSCI 580 or an equivalent course in graphics.

CSCI 524 Networked Artificial Intelligence (3, Sp) Networked game communication architectures, protocol development, architecting networked game AI clients/services. Character following, knowledge representation and reasoning, dynamic play strategies, search, learning, and planning. Recommended preparation: CSCI 480, CSCI 580 or an equivalent course in graphics.

CSCI 525 Advanced Game System Development (2, Sp) Topics include: game engine/tool development, AI/autonomous character integration, game networking, performance measurement/enhancement, character animation systems, mobile devices, game consoles, next generation gameplay. Prerequisite: CSCI 522 or CSCI 525 or CSCI 524 or CSCI 526 or CSCI 529b; recommended preparation: significant participation in a prior game development effort.

CSCI 526 Advanced Mobile Devices and Game Consoles (3, Sp) Explore the complex engineering process required to design and build a real-time graphics engine to support physical realism on mobile devices. Recommended preparation: CSCI 480, CSCI 580 or an equivalent course in graphics.

CSCI 529ab Advanced Game Projects (4-3, FaSp) a: Team projects intended to address the multifaceted technical and creative challenges that are inherent to comprehensive game development. Recommended preparation: CSCI 522 or CTIN 488. b: This course provides students in various areas of game specialization the practice of design, iterative stage 2 prototyping and development of a refined game.

CSCI 530 Security Systems (4, FaSp) Protecting computer networks and systems using cryptography, authentication, authorization, intrusion detection and response. Includes lab to provide practical experience working with such systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 402.

CSCI 531 Applied Cryptography (3, Fa) Intensive overview of cryptography for practitioners, historical perspective on early systems, number theoretic foundations of modern day cryptosystems and basic cryptanalysis.

CSCI 532 Combinatorial Analysis and Algebra (3) (Enroll in MATH 533)

CSCI 534 Affective Computing (3, Sp) Overview of the theory of human emotion, techniques for recognizing and synthesizing emotional behavior, and design application. Prerequisite: CSCI 561.

CSCI 535 Linear Programming and Extensions (3, Fa) (Enroll in ISE 536)

CSCI 536 Linear Programming and Extensions (3, Fa) (Enroll in ISE 536)

CSCI 537 Immersive Environments (3) Design and implementation of immersive environments, from the origins of the supporting technologies in visual simulation, to interactive 3-D graphics and interfaces, and interactive games. Prerequisite: CSCI 580.

CSCI 538 Human Performance Engineering (3) Tools and techniques for addressing issues related to Human Performance Engineering (HPE) of computing systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 537.

CSCI 540 Artificial Intelligence Planning (3, Irregular) Foundations and techniques of automated planning, including representations of actions and plans, approaches to planning, controlling search, learning for planning, and interaction with the environment. Prerequisite: CSCI 561.

CSCI 541 Advanced Mobile Devices and Game Consoles (3, Sp) Explore the complex engineering process required to design and build a real-time graphics engine to support physical realism on mobile devices. Recommended preparation: CSCI 480, CSCI 580 or an equivalent course in graphics.

CSCI 542 Neural Computation with Artificial Neural Networks (3, Sp) Computation and adaptation in networks of interconnected distributed processing units; classical and statistical approaches to neural nets; state-of-the-art neural network research. Recommended preparation: basic statistics, linear algebra.

CSCI 543 Software Multiagent Systems (3, Sp) Investigate computational systems in which several software agents or software agents and humans interact.

CSCI 544 Natural Language Processing (3, Sp) Examination of the issues which enable computers to employ and understand natural language; knowledge representation, memory modeling, parsing, language analysis, story understanding, and generation. Recommended preparation: CSCI 562.

CSCI 545 Robotics (3, Sp) Fundamental skills for modeling and controlling of dynamic systems for robotic applications and graphics animations; control theory; kinematics; dynamics; sensor processing; real-time operating systems; robot labs. Prerequisite: C-programming, basic linear algebra, calculus.

CSCI 546 Intelligent Embedded Systems (3, Sp) Survey of techniques for the design of large-scale, distributed, networked, embedded systems. Examples include sensor/actuator networks, wearable computing, distributed robotics and smart spaces.

CSCI 547 Sensing and Planning in Robotics (3, Fa) Introduction to software methods in robotics including sensing, sensor fusion, estimation, fault tolerance, sensor planning, robot control architectures, planning and learning.

CSCI 548 Information Integration on the Web (3, Sp) Foundations and techniques in information integration as it applies to the Web, including view integration, wrapper learning, record linkage, and streaming dataflow execution. Prerequisite: CSCI 561, CSCI 585; recommended preparation: CSCI 571, CSCI 573.

CSCI 549 Nanorobotics (3, Sp) Introduction to nanotechnology. Nanorobotic systems: sensing, actuation and propulsion; control; communication; power; programming and coordination of robot swarms. Nanomanipulation and nanoassembly with atomic force microscopes. Graduate standing in science or engineering.

CSCI 550 Computer Communications (3, Fa) Protocol design for computer communication networks, network routing, transport protocols, internetworking. Prerequisite: CSCI 402, EE 450 and C-language programming.
CSCI 583 Computational Geometry (3) Geometric algorithms from graphics, vision, geometric modeling, and optimization are studied in a unified way. Topics include proximity, motion planning, Voronoi diagrams, convex hulls. Prerequisite: CSCI 303.

CSCI 584 Control and Learning in Mobile Robots and Multi-Robot Systems (3, Fa) Survey of robot control and learning methods from technical papers. Control architectures, adaptation, learning, cooperation, distributed vs. centralized approaches, cooperative and competitive systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 445 or CSCI 460 or CSCI 547 or CSCI 561.

CSCI 585 Database Systems (3, FaSpSm) Database system architecture; conceptual database models; semantic, object-oriented, logic-based, and relational databases; user and program interfaces; database system implementation; integrity, security, concurrency and recovery. Open only to computer science graduate students.

CSCI 586 Database Systems Interoperability (3, Sp) Federated and multi-database systems, database networking, conceptual and schematic diversity, information sharing and exchange, knowledge discovery, performance issues. Prerequisite: CSCI 585.

CSCI 587 Geospatial Information Management (3, Fa) Techniques to efficiently store, manipulate, index and query geospatial information in support of real-world geographical and decision-making applications. Prerequisite: CSCI 485 or CSCI 585.

CSCI 588 Specification and Design of User Interface Software (3, Fa) The design and implementation of user interface software. Study of issues relating to human/computer interaction. Visual design and real-time interfaces.

CSCI 589 Software Engineering for Embedded Systems (3) Software engineering methods and techniques for embedded, resource constrained, and mobile environments. Applications to real-time operating systems and wireless networking systems. Class project. Prerequisite: CSCI 577a.

CSCI 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

CSCI 591ab Applied Software Engineering (3-3, Sp) a: Engineering software systems: negotiating goals; defining life cycle and process; project planning; defining requirements, architecture and design; incorporating COTS; analyzing project artifacts. b: Engineering software systems: design, implement, test and maintain software product; management of quality, configuration and transition. Open to Software Engineering Certificate Program students only. (Duplicates credit in CSCI 571ab.) Recommended preparation: experience in software development.


CSCI 593 Autonomous Learning and Discovery Agents (3) Active systems, using their own actions, percepts, and mental constructions, abstract a model from an unfamiliar environment in order to accomplish their missions. Prerequisite: CSCI 573.

CSCI 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.


CSCI 596 Scientific Computing and Visualization (3, Fa) Hands-on training on the basics of parallel computing and scientific visualization in the context of computer simulations in science and engineering. Prerequisite: CSCI 101L or CSCI 455a; CSCI 102L; MATH 458.

CSCI 597 Seminar in Computer Science Research (1, max 2, FaSp) Introduction of Ph.D. students to a broad range of computer science research. Two semesters registration required. Open to Computer Science doctoral students only.

CSCI 598 Mathematical Foundations for Computer-Aided Design of VLSI Circuits (3, Sp) (Enroll in EE 591)

CSCI 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in computer science.

CSCI 652 Low-Power Wireless Networks (3, Fa) (Enroll in EE 652)

CSCI 653 High Performance Computing and Simulations (3, Sp) Advanced high-performance computer simulation techniques; multiscale deterministic and stochastic simulation algorithms on parallel and distributed computing platforms; immersive and interactive visualization of simulation data. Prerequisite: CSCI 596 or CSCI 580.

CSCI 658 Diagnosis and Design of Reliable Digital Systems (3) (Enroll in EE 658)

CSCI 664 Neural Models for Visually Guided Behavior (3, max 9) Review of neural mechanisms of visuo-motor coordination, and methods for constructing models of these mechanisms. Topics include locomotion, cognitive maps, looking, reaching and grasping. Prerequisite: CSCI 564.

CSCI 670 Advanced Analysis of Algorithms (3, FaSp) Fundamental techniques for design and analysis of algorithms. Topics include: dynamic programming; network flows; theory of NP-completeness; linear programming; approximation, randomized, and online algorithms; basic cryptography. Prerequisite: CSCI 570; recommended preparation: familiarity with algorithms and discrete mathematics.

CSCI 671 Randomized Algorithms (3, Sp) Standard techniques in the design and analysis of randomized algorithms and random structures. Topics include tail bounds, Markov Chains, VC-dimension, probabilistic method. Prerequisite: CSCI 570 or CSCI 670; recommended preparation: basic background in probability.

CSCI 672 Approximation Algorithms (3, Sp) Algorithmic techniques include combinatorial algorithms and rounding of linear and semi-definite programs. Applications include network design, graph cuts, covering problems, and approximation hardness. Prerequisite: CSCI 570 or CSCI 670; recommended preparation: basic background in probability and linear algebra.

CSCI 673 Structure and Dynamics of Networked Information (3, Sp) Algorithms for analyzing network data and spreading information over networks. Focuses on broadly applicable mathematical tools and techniques, including spectral techniques, approximation algorithms and randomization. Prerequisite: CSCI 570 or CSCI 670; recommended preparation: basic background in probability, linear algebra.
CSCI 674ab Advanced Topics in Computer Vision (3-3) Selected topics from current active research areas including image segmentation, shape analysis and object recognition, inference of 3-D shape, motion analysis, knowledge-based system, neural nets. Prerequisite: CSCI 574.

CSCI 675 Topics in Engineering Approaches to Music Cognition (3, max 6) (Enroll in ISE 575)

CSCI 685 Advanced Topics in Database Systems (3, Sp) Advanced techniques in database management. Topics include optimization, cache management, data mining and knowledge discovery, decision support, spatial indexes, parallel and distributed systems, extendible storage. Prerequisite: CSCI 485 or CSCI 585.

CSCI 694ab Topics in Computer Networks and Distributed Systems (3-3) Current topics in network and distributed systems; verbal and written presentation skills, effective critiquing, and evaluation. Prerequisite: CSCI 551 or CSCI 585.

Ming Hsieh Department of Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering—Systems
Hughes Aircraft Electrical Engineering Center 100
(213) 740-4446
FAX (213) 740-4449
Email: studentinfo@ee.usc.edu

Electrical Engineering—Electrophysics
Powell Hall of Information Sciences and Engineering 604
(213) 740-4700
FAX: (213) 740-8677
Email: eepdept@usc.edu

Co-Chairs: Alexander A. Sawchuk, Ph.D. (Systems); Eun Sok Kim, Ph.D. (Electrophysics)
Associate Chair (Systems): Antonio Ortega, Ph.D.
Associate Chair (Curriculum and Student Services): Edward W. Maby, Ph.D.

Faculty
Presidential Chair: Andrew J. Viterbi, Ph.D.
Presidential Chair: Simon Ramo, Ph.D.
Kenneth C. Dahlberg Early Career Chair: Rahul Jain, Ph.D.
William M. Keck Chair in Engineering: P. Daniel Dakpus, Ph.D.
Robert G. and Mary G. Lane Early Career Chair: Murari Annavaram, Ph.D.
Fred W. O’Green Chair in Engineering: Leonard M. Silverman, Ph.D.

Colleen and Roberto Padovani Early Career Chair in Electrical Engineering: Alexandros G. Dimakis, Ph.D.

George T. Pfleger Chair in Electrical Engineering: Robert W. Hellwarth, Ph.D.
Charles Lee Powell Chair in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science: Melvin Breuer, Ph.D.
Charles Lee Powell Chair in Engineering: Viktor Prasanna, Ph.D.
Steven and Kathryn Sample Chair in Engineering: Alan E. Willner, Ph.D.
Leonard Silverman Chair: Alexander A. Sawchuk, Ph.D.
Andrew and Erna Viterbi Chair in Communications: Solomon W. Golomb, Ph.D.
WISE Junior Gabilan Chair: Michelle Povinelli, Ph.D.
Fred H. Cole Professor of Electrical Engineering: Robert A. Scholz, Ph.D.
William M. Hogue Professor of Electrical Engineering: William H. Steier, Ph.D.
Stephen and Etta Varra Professor: Sanjit Mitra, Ph.D.
Viterbi Professor of Engineering: Shrikanth Narayanan, Ph.D.
Ming Hsieh Faculty Fellow in Electrical Engineering: Seyed-Hossein Hashemi, Ph.D.
Ming Hsieh Faculty Fellow in Electrical Engineering: Bhaskar Krishnamachari, Ph.D.

Professors: Melvin Breuer, Ph.D.* (Computer Science); Giuseppe Caire, Ph.D.; John Choma, Ph.D.*; Keith M. Chugg, Ph.D.; E. Daniel Dakpus, Ph.D. (Materials Science); Michel Dubois, Ph.D.; Solomon W. Golomb, Ph.D. (Mathematics); Martin Gundersen, Ph.D. (Materials Science, Physics); Sandeep Gupta, Ph.D.; Robert W. Hellwarth, Ph.D. (Physics); Kai Hwang, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Petros Ioannou, Ph.D.; B. Keith Jenkins, Ph.D.; Edmond Jonckheere, Ph.D. (Mathematics); Eun Sok Kim, Ph.D.; Bart Kosko, Ph.D. (Law); Chung-Chieh Kuo, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Richard Leahy, Ph.D.* (Biomedical Engineering, Radiology); Anthony F. J. Levi, Ph.D. (Physics); Daniel Lidar, Ph.D. (Chemistry); William C. Lindsey, Ph.D.; Jerry M. Mendel, Ph.D.; Sanjit Mitra, Ph.D.; Urbashi Mitra, Ph.D.; Mahta Moghaddam, Ph.D.; Andreas Molisch, Ph.D.; Shrikanth Narayanan, Ph.D. (Computer Science, Linguistics, Psychology); C. L. Max Nikias, Ph.D.; John O’Brien, Ph.D.; Antonio Ortega, Ph.D.; Alice C. Parker, Ph.D.*; Massoud Pedram, Ph.D.; Timothy Pinkston, Ph.D.; Viktor Prasanna, Ph.D. (Computer Science); C. Raghavendra, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Simon Ramo, Ph.D.; Michael J. Safoxov, Ph.D.; Steven B. Sample, Ph.D.; Alexander A. Sawchuk, Ph.D.*; Robert A. Scholz, Ph.D.; Leonard Silverman, Ph.D.; John Silvester, Ph.D.; John B. Slaughter, Ph.D. (Education); William H. Steier, Ph.D.; Armand R. Tanguay Jr., Ph.D. (Biomedical Engineering, Materials Science); Andrew J. Viterbi, Ph.D.; Alan E. Willner, Ph.D.*; Zhen Zhang, Ph.D.; Chongwu Zhou, Ph.D.

CSCI 709 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

Degree Requirements

Educational Program Objectives
The electrical engineering program objectives are designed to promote technical competence, professional development, and citizenship in the global community.

Technical Competence
Graduates will apply their technical skills in mathematics, science and engineering to the solution of complex problems encountered in modern electrical engineering practice.

Graduates will model, analyze, design and experimentally evaluate components or systems that achieve desired technical specifications subject to the reality of economic constraints.

Professional Development
Graduates will compete effectively in a world of rapid technological change and assume leadership roles within industrial, entrepreneurial, academic or governmental environments in the broad context of electrical engineering.

Some graduates who choose to redirect their careers will be employed in diverse fields such as healthcare, business, law, computer science, multimedia and music through graduate-level studies and the process of lifelong learning.

Citizenship in the Global Community
Graduates will use their communication skills to function effectively both as individuals and as members of multidisciplinary and multicultural teams in a diverse global economy.

Graduates will engage in highly ethical and professional practices that account for the global, environmental and societal impact of engineering decisions.

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
The requirement for the degree is 131 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all courses taken at USC as well as all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See also the common requirements for undergraduate degrees section, page 569.

COMPOSITION/WRITING REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140* Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General education*</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Electrical Engineering Honor Society:
Eta Kappa Nu
### Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 445 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pre-Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105L General Chemistry, or CHEM 115aL Advanced General Chemistry, or MASC 110L Materials Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives See requirements for graduation</th>
<th>37</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Physics Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry Elective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102 Engineering Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 355x Software Design for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electrical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 101 Introduction to Digital Logic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 105 Introduction to Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 150L Engineering Computational Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 202L Linear Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 301L Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 330 Electromagnetics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 364 Introduction to Probability and Statistics for Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, or Probability Theory for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 464</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Industrial and Systems Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or BUAD 301 Technical Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering and Computer Science

See the listing under Computer Engineering, page 634.

### Minor in Music Recording

A minor in music recording is offered through the USC Thornton School of Music to provide undergraduate students with the background necessary to enter the field of recording engineering and to familiarize them with the design needs of modern recording equipment. The minor is recommended to electrical engineering majors with extensive musical training who would like to combine their technical and musical abilities while learning the engineering applications of physical and mathematical principles to the art of music recording, See the listing under the Thornton School of Music, page 817.

### Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the master's degree in electrical engineering. This average must also be achieved on all 400-level and above course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor's degree and through an accumulation of no more than 45 units. Transfer units count as credit (CR) toward the master's degree and are not computed in the grade point average.

In addition to the general requirements of the Viterbi School of Engineering, the Master of Science in electrical engineering is also subject to the following requirements: (1) a total of at least 27 units is required; (2) every non-EE course for graduate credit requires prior written adviser approval recorded each semester on a special request form in the student's department file; (3) no more than three courses (maximum 12 units) may be counted at the 400 level – at least 18 adviser-approved units must be taken at the 500 or 600 level; (4) at least 18 units must be taken in electrical engineering, those not in EE require written adviser approval and must be technical in nature; (5) to achieve a degree of breadth in their program, students are encouraged to take two technical courses outside their area of specialization but within EE; (6) at least 21 of the 27 units must be taken in the Viterbi School of Engineering; (7) units to be transferred (maximum four with adviser approval) must have been taken prior to taking classes at USC — interruption of residency is not allowed.

The aerospace controls option is available as an area of emphasis for MSEE students interested in learning to apply innovative control techniques to aerospace control problems. In addition to 18 approved units of electrical engineering courses, students in this option will take at least three of the following aerospace and mechanical engineering courses: AME 453 Engineering Dynamics (3); AME 531 Aerodynamics of Wings and Bodies (3); AME 532a Flight Vehicle Stability and Control (3-3); AME 525 Engineering Analysis (3); AME 526 Engineering Analytical Methods (3); ASTE 580 Orbital Mechanics I (3).

### Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering and Computer Science

See the listing under Computer Engineering, page 634.

### Minor in Music Recording

A minor in music recording is offered through the USC Thornton School of Music to provide undergraduate students with the background necessary to enter the field of recording engineering and to familiarize them with the design needs of modern recording equipment. The minor is recommended to electrical engineering majors with extensive musical training who would like to combine their technical and musical abilities while learning the engineering applications of physical and mathematical principles to the art of music recording, See the listing under the Thornton School of Music, page 817.

### Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

Under the computer networks option students must satisfy the M.S., Electrical Engineering requirements with the exception that only 13 units of EE are required. It is expected that each student in this program will take or have taken the equivalent of the following fundamental courses: CSCI 402x, EE 450, EE 457Lx, and EE 465. The following required courses must be included: CSCI 551, EE 549 or EE 550, and EE 555. Suggested elective courses include: CSCI 530, CSCI 555, CSCI 558L, CSCI 570, CSCI 694a, CSCI 694b, EE 532, EE 535, EE 554,
EE 557, EE 558, EE 579, EE 590, EE 599, EE 650, EE 652, EE 659. Any other course must be approved by a faculty adviser. No more than three courses (maximum 12 units) may be counted at the 400 level – at least 18 adviser-approved units must be taken at the 500 or 600 level. Total units required for the degree is 27.

**Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Electric Power)**
See listing in the Sustainable Infrastructures Systems section, page 681.

**Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Multimedia and Creative Technologies)**
See listing under Multimedia and Creative Technologies, page 678.

**Master of Science in Systems Architecting and Engineering**
See the listing under Systems Architecting and Engineering, page 682.

**Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Telecommunications)**

**Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (VLSI Design)**
The Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (VLSI design) is earned by successfully completing the normal requirements for the Master of Science in electrical engineering, with the following additional required courses: EE 536a; EE 577a; EE 577b or EE 536b; and EE 552. If a student chooses to take EE 536b as well as EE 577b, the student may either count EE 536b as one of the courses for Area 2 or EE 577b as one of the courses for Area 1 or Area 3. No more than three courses (maximum 12 units) may be counted at the 400 level – at least 18 adviser-approved units must be taken at the 500 or 600 level. The students must also take two courses from one of the following areas and one course from a second area:

Area 1: CSCI 455x, EE 560, EE 577b (see above), EE 658, EE 680 and EE 681.
Area 2: EE 448L, EE 504L, EE 536b (see above), EE 537 and EE 630.
Area 3: CSCI 455x, CSCI 570, EE 557, EE 560, EE 577b (see above), EE 659 and EE 677.

With explicit approval of a faculty adviser, EE 599 Special Topics and/or 3 units of EE 590 Directed Research may be used to meet requirements for any of the approved areas.

The remaining courses must be technical electives approved by the adviser, and can including the following: EE 501, EE 502, EE 504L, EE 506, EE 540, EE 554, EE 560, EE 590, EE 601 and EE 677.

**Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Wireless Health Technology)**
The Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Wireless Health Technology) reflects a partnership between the Viterbi School of Engineering, the Keck School of Medicine, and other institutions engaged in health care research. The program of study features targeted engineering courses, a rigorous exposure to general medicine, and relevant internship practice (a total of 38 units).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES (28 UNITS)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 450 Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 535 Mobile Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 562a Random Processes in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 579 Wireless and Mobile Networks Design and Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM 530abe Foundations of Medicine, Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM 597ab Health Technology Internship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Take two electrical engineering electives from the following list (6 units):

| CSCI 545 Robotics | 3 |
| CSCI 561 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence | 3 |
| EE 519 Speech Recognition and Processing for Multimedia | 3 |
| EE 550 Design and Analysis of Computer Communication Networks | 3 |
| EE 559 Mathematical Pattern Recognition | 3 |
| EE 564 Communication Theory | 3 |
| EE 565a Information Theory | 3 |
| EE 567 Communication Systems | 3 |

Take one global health elective from the following list (4 units):

| GM 500 Basic Concepts in Global Health | 4 |
| GM 501 Critical Issues in Global Health | 4 |
| GM 502 Global Epidemiology of Diseases and Risk Factors | 4 |

Total: 38 units

Students are expected to have a background in probability at the level of USC’s EE 465 and linear algebra at the level of USC’s EE 441. Admitted students who do not meet prerequisites by placement examination will be assigned courses to complete the deficiencies.

**Financial Engineering**
Electrical Engineering Building 100
(213) 740-4447
FAX: (213) 740-4449
Email: eesystem@usc.edu

**Faculty Contact:** Professor Petros Ioannou, ioannou@usc.edu

**Master of Science in Financial Engineering**
The objective of this program is the training of graduate students with engineering, applied mathematics or physics backgrounds in the application of mathematical and engineering tools to finance. Financial engineering is a multidisciplinary education program that involves the Viterbi School of Engineering, the Marshall School of Business and the Dornsife College of Letters, Arts and Sciences (Department of Economics). Financial engineering uses tools from finance and economics, engineering, applied mathematics and statistics to address problems such as derivative securities valuation, strategic planning and dynamic investment strategies, and risk management, which are of interest to investment and commercial banks, trading companies, hedge funds, insurance companies, corporate risk managers and regulatory agencies.

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the master’s degree in financial engineering. Transfer units count as credit (CR) toward the master’s degree and are not computed in the grade point average. In addition to the general requirements of the Viterbi School of Engineering, the Master of Science in financial engineering is also subject to the following requirements: (1) a total of at least 27 units is required, 18 of which have to be from the Viterbi School of Engineering; (2) every plan of study requires prior written approval by the contact faculty of the program; (3) units to be transferred (maximum of four with adviser approval) must have been taken prior to taking classes at USC; interruption of residency is not allowed.

**Curriculum**
Students are expected to have a background in probability at the level of USC’s EE 465 and linear algebra at the level of USC’s EE 441. Admitted students who do not meet prerequisites by placement examination will be assigned courses to complete the deficiencies.
The degree requirements are minimum of 27 units (18 units have to be from the School of Engineering) which corresponds to nine, three-unit courses. Three of the courses are required and the other six are electives from a restricted list of courses:

**REQUIRED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSBA 548</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 563</td>
<td>Financial Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 512</td>
<td>Evolution Theory of Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES (ADVISER APPROVED)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finance, Business, Economics Area:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two courses (6 units) from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBE 589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 566</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optimization, Simulations, Stochastic Systems:**

Three courses (9 units) from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 645</td>
<td>Uncertainty Modeling and Stochastic Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 570</td>
<td>Analysis of Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 464</td>
<td>Probability Theory for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 465</td>
<td>Probabilistic Methods in Computer Systems Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 517</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 553*</td>
<td>Computational Solution of Optimization Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 556</td>
<td>Stochastic Systems and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 562a</td>
<td>Random Processes in Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 520*</td>
<td>Optimization: Theory and Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 536</td>
<td>Linear Programming and Extensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 538</td>
<td>Elements of Stochastic Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 539</td>
<td>Stochastic Elements of Simulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students cannot receive credit for both ISE 520 and EE 553

**Systems and Control Area:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 541*</td>
<td>Linear Control Systems II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 500</td>
<td>Neural and Fuzzy Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 585*</td>
<td>Linear System Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 587</td>
<td>Nonlinear and Adaptive Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 588</td>
<td>Linear Quadratic Control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students cannot receive credit for both EE 585 and AME 541

**Viterbi Integrated Master of Science Program (VIP) for the General Master of Science in Electrical Engineering**

The Viterbi Integrated Master of Science Program (VIP) allows selected undergraduates from U.S. institutions that are partnered with the Viterbi School to complete the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering with a 6-unit reduction of the total 27 units required.

The VIP Master of Science in Electrical Engineering is subject to the following requirements: (1) students must complete a total of at least 21 units; (2) at least 18 units must be completed at the 500 or 600 level; (3) at least 18 units must be taken in electrical engineering; (4) a minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the master's degree in electrical engineering and all course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor's degree. Students are encouraged to complete two technical courses outside their area of specialization but within EE to achieve a degree of breadth in their plan of study.

To be eligible for the VIP program, students must have completed the equivalent of at least two 400-level preparatory courses at their undergraduate institution from the list below prior to enrollment at USC. A designated department adviser for the USC VIP program must approve the course selections.

**PREPARATORY COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 401</td>
<td>Transform Theory for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 441</td>
<td>Applied Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 448L</td>
<td>Communication Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 454L</td>
<td>Introduction to System Design Using Microprocessors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 457</td>
<td>Computer Systems Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 464</td>
<td>Probability Theory for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 465</td>
<td>Probabilistic Methods in Computer Systems Modeling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students applying to the VIP must be recommended by a faculty representative at a partner undergraduate institution; complete the regular graduate admission application (with exception of the GRE); and hold junior standing in electrical engineering with a 3.5 GPA or better on major related course work.

**Second Master's Degree**

A graduate student who already holds a master's degree from USC or another accredited engineering school may apply up to four units toward a second master's degree with the permission of the chair of the major department. All credit, including the transferred units, must be earned within seven calendar years.

**Engineer in Electrical Engineering**

Requirements for the Engineer in electrical engineering are the same as those listed under Engineer degree, except that both areas of concentration must be in electrical engineering.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering**

The Doctor of Philosophy with a major in electrical engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the USC Graduate School. See general requirements for graduate degrees. Departmental requirements for this degree consist of a concentrated program of study and research and a dissertation. Each student wishing to undertake a doctoral program must first be admitted to the program and then take the screening examination. This examination will emphasize comprehension of fundamental material in one of the 13 specialized areas of electrical engineering listed below. Listed under each area are courses offered by the Department of Electrical Engineering which will provide basic background for the examination and partial preparation for the dissertation. Not all courses listed are required for preparation for the screening examination in any specific area. Consult a separately published guide, available from the department office, for more information concerning examination content and scheduling. Further guidance concerning the full completion of courses, including those given outside the department, which are recommended for preparation for the dissertation, can be obtained from the faculty in each technical area.
Major Fields in Electrical Engineering — Electrophysics

Students may major in the following fields:
Electromagnetics-EE 570ab, EE 571ab, EE 572ab, EE 573ab, EE 576, EE 578, EE 604; Plasma Science—EE 539, EE 570ab, EE 572ab; Power and Machinery—EE 510, EE 521, EE 524, EE 525; Quantum Electronics—EE 529, EE 530, EE 531, EE 539, EE 540; Solid State—EE 501, EE 502, EE 504L, EE 506, EE 507, EE 508, EE 537, EE 601, EE 604, EE 606, EE 607; Integrated Circuits—EE 471, EE 501, EE 504L, EE 506, EE 536ab, EE 537, EE 540, EE 569, EE 577, EE 585, EE 601, EE 604, EE 605, EE 606, EE 630; Optics—EE 529, EE 530, EE 531, EE 539, EE 540, EE 559, EE 566, EE 569, EE 589, EE 642, EE 669.

Courses of Instruction

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (EE)

The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

EE 101 Introduction to Digital Logic (3, FaSp) Boolean algebra; number systems; Boolean function synthesis; binary arithmetic; codes; combinational logic devices; sequential circuits; state machine design and implementation.

EE 105 Introduction to Electrical Engineering (3, Fa) Gateway to the majors in Electrical Engineering. An overview of modern electrical engineering: communications, computers, circuits, components, controls, electromagnetics, microelectronics; principles of commercial products such as FAX, modem, copier, CD-ROM, ATM networks.

EE 106L Introduction to Computer Engineering/Computer Science (2, Fa) Examination of key disciplines of computing systems: architecture, operating systems, digital logic, VLSI, networks, AI, robotics, graphics, and algorithms. Includes hardware/software laboratory tours and exercises. Open only to B.S., Computer Engineering and Computer Science and B.S., Computer Science majors.

EE 120L Introduction to Programming for Computer Scientists (3, FaSp) (Enroll in CSCI 120L) Algorithms and computational methods for efficient solution of engineering problems. Introduction to engineering software tools.


EE 201L Introduction to Digital Circuits (4, FaSp) Digital system design and implementation; synchronous design of datapath and control; schematic/Verilog-based design, simulation, and implementation in Field Programmable Gate Arrays; timing analysis; simple CPU design. Prerequisite: EE 101.

EE 202L Linear Circuits (4, FaSp) Lumped circuit elements; network equations; zero-input and zero-state responses; sinusoidal steady-state analysis; impedance; resonance; network functions; power concepts; transformers; Laplace transforms. Prerequisite: PHYS 152L, corequisite: MATH 245.

EE 222 Fundamentals of Audio Engineering (3, Fa) Introduction to basic audio engineering principles and techniques, with emphasis on practical sound-system analysis and design. Sound measurements, microphones, amplifiers, loudspeakers, and system integration.

EE 241 Applied Linear Algebra for Engineering (3, FaSp) Introduction to the theory of matrices, vector spaces, least-squares approximation and MATLAB. Applications to communications, control and signal processing. Prerequisite: MATH 126.

EE 301L Linear Systems (4, FaSp) Representation and analysis of linear time-invariant systems primarily for the continuous time case. Convolution, Fourier series and transform, Laplace transform, controls and communications applications. Prerequisite: EE 202L.

EE 320 Digital Media Basics for Multimedia (3, FaSp) Digital media basics for creating multimedia applications including analog and digital representation, media editing, interface construction, CD ROM and network delivery. Prerequisite: ITP 210.

EE 322 Introduction to Digital Audio (3, Fa) Fundamentals of sound, acoustics and digital audio signal processing.

EE 326Lx Essentials of Electrical Engineering (4) Network analysis and theorems; transient analysis; transformers; semiconductor physics and circuits; power amplifiers, modulation and demodulation, and pulse, digital, and switching circuits. Introduction to instrumentation. Not available for credit to electrical engineering majors. Prerequisite: PHYS 152L, MATH 126.

EE 328Lx Circuits and Electronics for Computer Engineers (3, Fa) Introduction to the physical principles of governing analog circuits for data conversions and data communications. Elementary device behavior for digital systems. Not available for credit to electrical engineering majors. Prerequisite: PHYS 152L.

EE 330 Electromagnetics I (3, FaSp) Basic static and dynamic electromagnetic field theory and applications; electrostatics, magnetostatics, Maxwell’s equations, energy flow, plane waves incident on planar boundaries, transmission lines. Prerequisite: EE 202L, MATH 445, PHYS 152L.
EE 337L Engineering Nano-Systems (3, Sp)
Methods to control and exploit the phenomena of nano-science, and the integration of nano-technology into systems. Development of fundamental concepts through a series of experimental modules. (Duplicates credit in former EE 238L.) Prerequisite: PHYS 152L.

EE 338 Physical Electronics (3) Semiconductor device characteristics and applications. Physical models of electronic conduction in solids, p-n junctions, bipolar and field effect transistors and other solid-state devices. Prerequisite: EE 202L, PHYS 152L.


EE 351 Programming and Multimedia on the World Wide Web (3, Sp) (Enroll in CSCI 351)

EE 352L Computer Organization and Architecture (3, Sp) Computer organization and architecture. Concepts include: computer evolution and performance, system busses, cache memory, internal and external memory, input/output, operating system support, computer arithmetic. Prerequisite: CSCI 102.

EE 355x Software Design for Electrical Engineers (3) Object-oriented programming techniques, basic data structures, and elementary complexity analysis for the modeling, simulation, and solution of engineering problems. Not available for credit for CSCI, CSGM, CSBA, or CECS majors. (Duplicates credit in former CSCI 355x). Prerequisite: EE 150.

EE 357 Basic Organization of Computer Systems (3, FaSp) Organization and operation of the processor, memory and I/O of a minicomputer at the machine language level; assembly language programming; data representation and computer arithmetic. Prerequisite: EE 101, EE 201L, and a high level programming language.

EE 364 Introduction to Probability and Statistics for Electrical Engineering and Computer Science (3, FaSp) Introduction to concepts of randomness and uncertainty: probability, random variables, statistics. Applications to digital communications, signal processing, automatic control, computer engineering and computer science. Prerequisite: MATH 225 or MATH 245.


EE 390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

EE 401 Transform Theory for Engineers (3, Fa) Complex variables, Cauchy Riemann conditions, contour integration and residue theory; Fourier transform; Laplace transform; sampling theory. Discrete time filters, discrete and fast Fourier transform. Prerequisite: EE 301L and MATH 445.

EE 415 Introduction to MEMS (3) (Enroll in AME 455)

EE 422x Electromagnetic Systems Design (3, FaSp) Applied electromagnetics for large and small-scale electromagnetic systems. Comprehensive design project. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 330.

EE 423Lx Loudspeaker and Sound-System Design (3, Sp) Project-based design of loudspeaker transducers, filters, and enclosures. Measurement of transfer functions, acoustical performance, distortion, Thiele-Small parameters, and power handling. Listening evaluations. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 301L or AME 302; PHYS 152L; recommended preparation: EE 330.

EE 434Lx Digital Signal Processing Design Laboratory (4) Experiments and design project in digital signal processing (e.g., real-time DSP, acoustics, video) including: systems specification, preliminary analysis, trade-off studies, implementation, presentation. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 483; recommended preparation: EE 496.

EE 436 Introduction to Condensed Matter Physics (4, Irregular, Sp) (Enroll in PHYS 440)

EE 438L Processing for Microelectronics (3) Applications and electrical evaluation of selected processes used in electronic microfabrication. (Duplicates credit in former MASC 438L.) Prerequisite: EE 338.

EE 439 Principles of Semiconductor Processing (3) (Enroll in MASC 439)

EE 441 Applied Linear Algebra for Engineering (3, FaSpSm) Introduction to linear algebra and matrix theory and their underlying concepts. Applications to engineering problems. Prerequisite: MATH 445.


EE 444 Power Systems Technology (3, Fa) Comprehensive assessment of the technical, environmental, and regulatory challenges that affect the future delivery and utilization of electric power. Case-study analysis. Prerequisite: EE 202L.

EE 445 Introduction to Robotics (4) (Enroll in CSCI 445)

EE 447Lx Mixed Signal Electronic Circuits (4) Application of solid-state electronic devices to the design of linear and mixed-signal systems. Laboratory experiments and projects involving the design of electronic hardware. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 348L.

EE 448L Communication Electronics (4, FaSp) Analysis, design, and experimental evaluation of transistor-level communication circuits and micro-systems. Transmission lines, impedance matching, noise, distortion, tuned amplifiers, mixers, oscillators, phase-locked loops. Prerequisite: EE 348L.

EE 450 Introduction to Computer Networks (3, FaSpSm) Network architectures; layered protocols, network service interface; local networks; long-haul networks; internal protocols; link protocols; addressing; routing; flow control; higher level protocols. Prerequisite: junior standing.

EE 452L Game Hardware Architectures (3, Fa) Architectural principles underlying modern game console hardware design; introduction to the programming techniques, optimization strategies, and hardware insights to create powerful games. Prerequisite: EE 352L.

EE 454L Introduction to System Design Using Microprocessors (4, FaSp) Operation and timing of 8/16/32-bit microprocessors; asynchronous and synchronous SRAM interface; burst and pipelined bus cycles, parallel and serial I/O, interrupt controller, DMA controller, bus protocols. Prerequisite: EE 201L and EE 357; recommended preparation: EE 457.

EE 455x Introduction to Programming Systems Design (4) (Enroll in CSCI 455x)
EE 457 Computer Systems Organization (3, FaSpSm) Register Transfer level machine organization; performance; arithmetic; pipeline- lined processors; exceptions, out-of-order and speculative execution, cache, virtual memory, multi-core multi-threaded processors, cache coherence. Prerequisite: EE 201 and EE 357.

EE 459Lx Embedded Systems Design Laboratory (3, Sp) Specification, design, implementation, testing and documentation of a digital system project using embedded processors, programmable logic; analog I/O interfaces and application specific hardware. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 454L.

EE 460 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3) (Enroll in CSCI 460)

EE 464 Probability Theory for Engineers (3, FaSpSm) Axiomatic foundations of probability, random variables, functions of several random variables, introduction to statistics, sequences of random variables. Prerequisite: EE 301L and MATH 445.

EE 465 Probabilistic Methods in Computer Systems Modeling (3, FaSp) Review of probability; random variables; stochastic processes; Markov chains; and simple queuing theory. Applications to program and algorithm analysis; computer systems performance and reliability modeling. Prerequisite: MATH 407 or EE 364.

EE 467 Introduction to Communication Systems (3) Analog and digital communication systems. (De)modulation and (de)multiplexing of AM/FM/PM, noise, digital data formats, error rates, and spectral analysis. Review of wireless, networking, and optical systems. Prerequisite: EE 301L.

EE 469 Introduction to Digital Media Engineering (3) Fundamentals of digital media representation, for audio, images and video signals. Sampling; Fourier and z-transforms; FFT; filter design; image segmentation, image and video compression standards. Prerequisite: EE 301L; EE 364 or MATH 407.


EE 471 Applied Quantum Mechanics for Engineers (3) Introductory quantum mechanics and applications. Schrodinger equation, atomic and molecular processes, time-dependent perturbation theory. Applications to lasers, solid-state demos and gaseous devices. Prerequisite: EE 330 or graduate standing.

EE 472 Introduction to Lasers and Laser Systems (3, Fa) Electric dipole transitions; traveling wave and resonant amplifiers; laser pumping and rate equations; threshold, frequency, and power output of lasers; holography; laser communication systems. Corequisite: EE 470.

EE 473L Lasers and Optics Laboratory (3, Sp) Introductory design/research laboratory in lasers and optics, which typically includes fiber optics, photonics, electro-optics, optical sensors, optical communication, optical signal processing and computing. Corequisite: EE 470.

EE 474 Introduction to Photonics (3, Sp) Photonic system requirements; waveguide modes and dispersion; optical fiber modes, loss and dispersion; principles of operation of lasers, optical amplifiers, detectors and modulators; noise. Prerequisite: EE 330, EE 338.

EE 475 Wireless Communication Technology (3, Fa) Fundamentals of wireless communication from a device point of view. Lab experiments and design project. Recommended preparation: EE 241, EE 483.

EE 476 Chemical Engineering Materials (3, Sp) (Enroll in CHE 476)

EE 477L MOS VLSI Circuit Design (4, FaSp) Analysis and design of digital MOS VLSI circuits including area, delay and power minimization. Laboratory assignments including design, layout, extraction, simulation and automatic synthesis. Prerequisite: EE 328Lx or EE 338.

EE 478Lx Digital Electronic Circuit Design (4, Sp) Design of digital electronic circuits. Laboratory experiments and an extensive term project using digital hardware. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 348L.

EE 479 Analog and Non-Linear Integrated Circuit Design (3, Fa) Analysis and design techniques for CMOS analog and non-linear integrated circuits. Frequency and noise characteristics of broadband amplifiers. Feedback, oscillators, and phase-locked loops. Prerequisite: EE 348L.

EE 480 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology (3, Fa) Next-generation nanoscale materials and electronic devices: nanoscale fabrication and characterization, nanomaterials, nanoelectronics, and nanobiotechnology. Prerequisite: EE 338.

EE 481L Control Systems Laboratory (3, Sp) (Enroll in AME 443L)

EE 482 Linear Control Systems (3, FaSpSm) Analysis of linear control systems; continuous and sampled-data systems, various stability criteria; frequency response and root locus compensation techniques. Prerequisite: EE 301L or graduate standing.

EE 483 Introduction to Digital Signal Processing (3, FaSp) Fundamentals of digital signal processing covering: discrete time linear systems, quantization, sampling, Z-transforms, Fourier transforms, FFTs and filter design. Prerequisite: EE 301L.

EE 484x Communication System Design (3, Sp) Design and analysis of analog and digital communication systems. System models, requirements, development, performance analysis and component selection techniques. Comprehensive system design project. Capstone design experience. Open only to seniors. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: EE 364, EE 475; recommended preparation: EE 467.

EE 485 Telecommunications Technology (3) Technical development of the telecommunications industry and the accompanying regulatory environment. Case-study analysis. Prerequisite: EE 301L.

EE 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

EE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content will be selected each semester from current developments in the field of electrical engineering.


EE 501 Solid State (3) (Enroll in MASC 501)

EE 502 Advanced Solid State (3) (Enroll in MASC 502)

EE 504L Solid-State Processing and Integrated Circuits Laboratory (3) Laboratory oriented with lectures keyed to practical procedures and processes. Solid-state fabrication and analysis fundamentals; basic device construction techniques. Prerequisite: BSEE.

EE 509 Electromagnetics for Semiconductor Photonics (3) Overview of electromagnetics needed to understand and design photonic devices. Includes discussion of waveguides and resonant cavities and an introduction to photonic crystals.

EE 510 Symmetrical Components (3) The theory of symmetrical components and their use in power system analysis; sequence impedances of system components; other transformations and applications.

EE 512 Evolution Theory of Stochastic Processes (3) Probability theory and stochastic processes, including renewal theory, Markov chains, Brownian motion, martingales, and stochastic calculus. Applications in communication networks, queuing theory, and financial systems. Prerequisite: EE 441 and EE 464 or EE 465.

EE 513 Solid State Energy Devices (3) Design and operation of solar photovoltaic energy converters, thermovoltaic energy converters, thermoelectric energy converters, and solid state light emitters; their roles in renewable and conservation of energy. Recommended preparation: EE 338.

EE 515 High Voltage Technology (3) High voltage engineering basic concepts; theoretical, design, and practical aspects of overvoltages, travelling-waves, insulation, and aging; breakdown mechanisms; insulation coordination.

EE 517 Statistics for Engineers (3, Sp) Presents statistics with engineering emphasis. Topics include confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, estimation, regression, nonparametric tests, analysis of variance, quality control, and experimental design. Recommended preparation: EE 464 or other probability course.


EE 520 Introduction to Quantum Information Processing (3, Sp) Introduces the basics of quantum computation and quantum information theory; quantum bits and registers, unitary gates, algorithms, error correction, and quantum cryptography. Recommended preparation: EE 441, EE 464.

EE 521 Power Systems Analysis and Design (3) Power system planning, studies, and design; time-domain modeling and analysis of power-system networks; power flow, stability, fault, and economic dispatch analysis; symmetrical components. Prerequisite: EE 443.


EE 525 Power System Protection (3) Theory of system and equipment protection, characteristics of relays, relay coordination, and system considerations. Prerequisite: EE 510.


EE 527 Net-Centric Power-System Control (3) Control and stability of large-scale systems such as the electric power grid. Integration with information networks. Corequisite: EE 521; recommended preparation: EE 484 or equivalent.


EE 529 Optics (3) Basic graduate level optics including wave optics, foundations of geometric optics, optical elements, aberration theory, Hermite-Gaussian beams, multilayer structures, and matrix techniques. Recommended preparation: EE 470 or graduate standing.

EE 530 Optical Materials, Instruments and Devices (3) Anisotropic materials and devices; properties of metals; design and theory of selected optical instruments; properties of electrooptic, acoustooptic, and spatial light modulators; optical detectors. Prerequisite: EE 529.

EE 531 Nonlinear Optics (3) Theory of nonlinear optical susceptibility and application to self-focusing, harmonic generation, and parametric interactions. Raman and Brillouin scattering, Coherent spectroscopy. Prerequisite: EE 470.

EE 532 Wireless Internet and Pervasive Computing (3, Fa) Wireless Internet access technologies, 3G cellular systems, WAP and PKI protocols, mobile computing devices, network security for mobile E-commerce, software and middleware for pervasive, cluster, grid, and Internet computing. Prerequisite: EE 450; recommended preparation: EE 457.

EE 534 Materials Characterization (3) (Enroll in MASC 534)

EE 535 Mobile Communications (3, Fa) The mobile communication channel; techniques used to combat the channel; cellular communications; multiple-access techniques; example mobile communication systems. Prerequisite: EE 441, EE 567, EE 464 or EE 465; recommended preparation: EE 562a, EE 564.

EE 536a Mixed-Signal Integrated Circuit Design (3-3, FaSp) a: MOSFET operation and models; voltage references and biasing; elementary amplifier configurations; design techniques for high-speed operational amplifiers, comparators and transconductors; compensation methods. b: Non-linear integrated circuits, data-converter architectures and implementations, comprehensive design project. Prerequisite: EE 479.


EE 539 Engineering Quantum Mechanics (3, Fa) Quantum mechanics for engineering majors who work with solid-state devices, quantum electronics, and photonics. Schroedinger equation, perturbation theory, electronic and optical processes.

EE 540 Introduction to Quantum Electronics (3) Fundamentals of light amplification; laser amplifiers and oscillators; atomic pumping; maser and laser systems; definitions of coherence; measurements in quantum electronics. Prerequisite: EE 470.
EE 541 Radio Frequency Filter Design (3, Fa) Theory and realization of passive and transconductance-based active filters for radio frequency communications. Distributed and quasi-distributed passive filters. Circuit testing via scattering parameters. Prerequisite: EE 348.

EE 543ab Digital Control Systems (a: 3, Fa; b: 1) a: Design, analysis, and implementation of digital control systems using microcomputers; Z-transform methods; frequency domain and state space approach; computational aspects; sampling and quantization. Prerequisite: EE 482. b: Modeling of real processes; design and implementation of digital control systems in the controls laboratory. (Lab is required for the b section only) (Duplicates credit in former EE 485ab). Prerequisite: EE 543a.

EE 544 Radio Frequency Systems and Hardware (3, Sp) Elements of radio frequency communication systems: modulation/demodulation strategies, transmission-channel impairments, performance criteria, hardware (low-noise amplifiers, mixers, oscillators), digital back-end, contemporary case studies. Prerequisite: EE 301L, EE 348L, EE 364.

EE 545 Robotics (3, FaSp) (Enroll in CSCI 545)

EE 546 Intelligent Embedded Systems (3, Sp) (Enroll in CSCI 546)

EE 547 Sensing and Planning in Robotics (3, Fa) (Enroll in CSCI 547)

EE 548 Analytical Methods in Robotics (3) (Enroll in AME 548)

EE 549 Queueing Theory for Performance Modeling (3, Sp) Review of Poisson and Markov processes; Markovian and non-Markovian queuing systems; networks of queues; priority queuing; applications of the theory to computer systems and communication networks. Prerequisite: EE 464 or EE 465.

EE 550 Design and Analysis of Computer Communication Networks (3, Fa) Applications of stochastic modeling and optimization techniques to communication network design and analysis. Data link control; performance models; multi-access channels; routing and flow control. Prerequisite: EE 450, EE 464 or EE 465; recommended preparation: EE 549.

EE 551 Principles of Radar (3, Irregular) Signal propagation, reflections from targets; radar equation; detection of scintillating targets; resolution; ambiguity functions; clutter rejection; tracking radars. Prerequisite: EE 562a; recommended preparation: EE 470.

EE 552 Asynchronous VLSI Design (3, FaSp) Asynchronous channels and architectures; implementation design styles; controller synthesis; hazards, and races; Petri-nets; performance analysis, and optimization; globally asynchronous locally synchronous design. Open only to graduate students. Prerequisite: EE 477.

EE 553 Computational Solution of Optimization Problems (3, Sp) Computer algorithms for system optimization. Search techniques, gradient methods, parameter optimization in control systems, Optimization with constraints; linear and nonlinear programming, Random search techniques. Prerequisite: EE 441.

EE 554 Real Time Computer Systems (3, Sp) Structure of real-time computer systems; analog signals and devices; scheduling, synchronization of multiprocessors; reliability, availability; serial/parallel computations; real-time operating systems and languages; design examples. Prerequisite: EE 457.

EE 555 Broadband Network Architectures (3, FaSp) Broadband network architectures and services, technologies for high-speed access and core networks, optical infrastructure for layered network architectures, high performance switch and router architectures. Prerequisite: EE 450 and EE 464 or EE 465.

EE 556 Stochastic Systems and Finance (3) Introductory probability; Markov chains; Martingales and stopping times; Brownian motion; Ito's calculus and formula; Black-Scholes formula; arbitrage pricing and risk neutral measures; options. Prerequisite: EE 441 and EE 464 or EE 465; recommended preparation: EE 562a or EE 562b or IESE 538.


EE 558 Optical Fiber Communication Systems (3, FaSp) State-of-the-art optical fiber communication systems. Emphasis on optoelectronic-device and communication-systems issues necessary to provide high-speed and/or networked optical communications. Recommended preparation: EE 338; basic knowledge of optics, semiconductor, and communications concepts.

EE 559 Mathematical Pattern Recognition (3, Sp) Distribution free classification, discriminant functions, training algorithms; statistical classification, parametric and non-parametric techniques, potential functions; non-supervised learning. Prerequisite: EE 464; corequisite: EE 441.

EE 560 Digital System Design-Tools and Techniques (3, Sm) ASIC design, FPGAs, VHDL, verilog, test benches, simulation, synthesis, timing analysis, post-synthesis simulation, FIFOs, handshaking, memory interface, PCI bus protocol, CAD tools, design lab exercises. Prerequisite: EE 457, EE 454L; recommended preparation: familiarity with CAD tools.

EE 561 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence (3-3, FaSp) (Enroll in CSCI 561)

EE 562ab Random Processes in Engineering (a: 3, FaSp; b: 3, Irregular) a: Random vectors, sequences, and functions. Linear transformations, second moment theory, spectral densities, narrowband processes, Gaussian processes, correlation detection, linear minimum mean square error estimation. Prerequisite: EE 441, EE 464, b: Orthogonal or independent increment processes. Poisson processes. Nonlinear operations on random processes; power-law detectors. Markov chains and processes; the Fokker-Planck equation; level crossing problems. Prerequisite: EE 562a.

EE 563 Estimation Theory (3, Fa) Parameter estimation and state estimation technique including: least squares, BLUE, maximum-likelihood, maximum a posteriori, Kalman-prediction, Kalman-filtering and Kalman smoothing and extended Kalman filtering. Prerequisite: EE 562a.

EE 564 Communication Theory (3) Elementary statistical design theory with applications to the design of digital communications receivers and radar receivers; signal design in digital communications. Prerequisite: EE 441, EE 464; corequisite: EE 562a; recommended preparation: EE 401.

EE 565ab Information Theory (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Irregular) Information measures; asymptotic equipartition property; source coding theorem; noiseless coding; cryptography; channel coding theorem; rate distortion theory; Gaussian channels; multiple user source and channel theory. Prerequisite: EE 464 or EE 465.

EE 566 Optical Information Processing (3, Fa) Coherent and incoherent optical transforming, imaging and two-dimensional information processing systems; optical image processing, spatial frequency response and filtering; optical and digital holography. Recommended preparation: EE 401.
EE 567 Communication Systems (3, Fa)
Analysis of communication systems operating from very low to optical frequencies. Comparison of modulation and detection methods. System components description. Optimum design of communication systems. Corequisite: EE 464 or EE 465; recommended preparation: EE 441.

EE 568 Error Correcting Codes (3, Sp)
Finite field theory; linear block codes, convolutional codes, algebraic codes; decoding methods; examples. Prerequisite: EE 441 and EE 464.

EE 569 Introduction to Digital Image Processing (3, FaSp) Image sampling, 2-D image transform, image enhancement, geometric image modification, morphologic processing, edge detection, texture analysis, image filtering and restoration. Graduate standing. Recommended preparation: EE 401, EE 464.

EE 570ab Advanced Electromagnetic Theory (3-3) Static and dynamic electromagnetic field theory; solution of scalar and vector boundary value problems; Kirchhoff radiation theory; geometrical optics and geometrical diffraction theory. Prerequisite: EE 470.

EE 571ab Microwave Networks (3-3)
a: Microwave network theory for transmission lines and waveguides, discontinuities, impedance transformers, resonators, multi-junction networks, periodic structures, non-reciprocal and active devices. Prerequisite: EE 470. b: Parameter matrices, approximate design procedures for distributed networks from lumped networks, coupled lines, equivalent coupled-line circuits, Kuroda's identities, and capacitance matrix transformations. Prerequisite: EE 571a.

EE 572ab Plasma Dynamics (3-3) Particle drifts, collision phenomena, Boltzmann and Vlasov equations, hydrodynamic equations, Coulomb interactions; waves in a cold and hot plasma, plasma oscillations, Landau damping, hydromagnetic waves.

EE 573ab Antenna Analysis (3-3) Analysis of idealized antenna models, including the dyadic Green's function, reciprocity, aperture radiation, methods of moments, geometrical and physical optics, reflectors, arrays. Prerequisite: EE 470.

EE 574 Computer Vision (3, Fa) (Enroll in CSCI 574)

EE 577ab VLSI System Design (a: 3, FaSp; b: 3, FaSp) a: Integrated circuit fabrication: circuit simulation; basic device physics; simple device layout; structured chip design; timing; project chip; MOS logic; system design silicon compilers. Prerequisite: EE 477; b: VLSI design project; chip level design issues: power and clock distribution, packaging, IO; design techniques; testability; chip fabrication and test.

EE 578 Reflector Antennas (3) Introduction to the analytical and numerical techniques used in the analysis and design of modern reflector antenna systems, including physical optics, asymptotic techniques, shaping and feeds. Prerequisite: EE 470.

EE 579 Wireless and Mobile Networks Design and Laboratory (3, Sp) Mobile ad hoc networks: ad hoc and geographic routing, resource discovery, medium access control, IP-mobility, mobility modeling, wired-wireless networks. Lab: wireless LAN measurement, mobile-IP, ad hoc routing. Prerequisite: CSCI 551 or EE 550 or EE 555; recommended preparation: programming, network simulation.

EE 580 Optical Communications (3, Sp)
Analysis and design of optical and fiber optical systems; direct detection, heterodyning, laser modulation formats; receiver analysis and fiber modeling; digital error probabilities. Prerequisite: EE 562a.


EE 582 Adaptive Signal Processing (3, Sp)
Weiner filtering, linear prediction, method of steepest descent, stochastic gradient algorithms, recursive least-squares (RLS), fast RLS, RLS with systolic arrays, QRD-least squares methods, blind deconvolution. Prerequisite: EE 483, EE 562a.


EE 584 Statistical Optics (3) Statistical methods in optical information processing. Interferometry, propagation, imaging with partially coherent light; statistics of randomly inhomogeneous media, photon counting, holography, photographic and optical detectors. Prerequisites: EE 566; corequisites: EE 562a.

EE 585 Adaptive Signal Processing (3, Sp)
Finite field theory; Reed Solomon codes; algebraic codes; algebraic decoding methods; examples. Prerequisites: EE 441, EE 464.

EE 586L Advanced DSP Design Laboratory (4) Real-time adaptive signal processing design projects using special purpose DSP processors. Suitable project areas include: acoustics, speech, arrays, image compression and biomedical signal processing. Prerequisite: EE 583 or EE 569.


EE 588 Linear Quadratic Control (3, Sp)
Linear systems with quadratic cost, Riccati equations, observers, Kalman-Bucy filters, separation principle, discrete linear optimal control systems. Prerequisite: EE 585; recommended preparation: EE 482, EE 562a.

EE 589 Statistical Optics (3) Statistical methods in optical information processing. Interferometry, propagation, imaging with partially coherent light; statistics of randomly inhomogeneous media, photon counting, holography, photographic and optical detectors. Prerequisites: EE 566; corequisites: EE 562a.

EE 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

EE 591 Magnetic Resonance Imaging and Reconstruction (3, Sp) Principles of magnetic resonance imaging. Spin physics, Fourier-based acquisition and reconstruction, generation of tissue contrast, fast imaging, artifact correction, advanced image reconstruction. Prerequisite: EE 483, familiarity with MATLAB; recommended preparation: EE 441, EE 464, BME 525.

EE 592 Computational Methods for Biomedical Imaging (3, Sp) Analytic tomographic reconstruction from projections in 2-D and 3-D; algorithms for model based reconstruction; maximum likelihood and Bayesian methods; applications to CT, PET and MRI. Prerequisite: EE 483, EE 562a.

EE 593 Multivariable Control (3, Fa) Feedback performance analysis; robustness and stability margins; sensitivity; disturbance attenuation; design tradeoffs; singular value, characteristic locus, and inverse Nyquist array design methods. Prerequisite: EE 482 and EE 585.

EE 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)
For the master's degree. Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

EE 595 Algebraic Coding Theory (3, Fa) Finite field theory; Reed Solomon codes; algebraic codes; algebraic decoding methods; examples. Prerequisites: EE 441, EE 464.
EE 596 Wavelets (3, Fa) The theory and application of wavelet decomposition of signals. Includes subband coding, image compression, multiresolution signal processing, filter banks, and time-frequency tilings. Prerequisite: EE 441, EE 483; recommended preparation: EE 569, MATH 570a.

EE 597 Wireless Networks (3, Fa) Introduction to wireless networking technologies; fundamental architectural and design principles used at all protocol layers; optimization and performance evaluation using mathematical analysis and simulations. Prerequisite: EE 450, EE 464 or EE 465; recommended preparation: EE 467, familiarity with Matlab and C programming.

EE 598 Electrical Engineering Research Seminar (1, max 2) Introduction to research in electrical engineering. Topics vary by semester. May be repeated for up to one unit of credit for M.S. students, two units of credit for Ph.D. students. Open only to master's and doctoral students. Graded CR/NC.

EE 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9) The course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of electrical engineering.


EE 606 Nonequilibrium Processes in Semiconductors (3) Non-equilibrium processes in modern semiconductor devices. Carriers lifetime and trapping; luminescence; hot carrier and high field effects.

EE 607 Microelectromechanical Systems (3, FaSp) Exploration of the technology methods and physical principles of MEMS, and survey various MEMS of current interest. Prerequisite: EE 504.

EE 608L Microelectromechanical Systems Laboratory (3, Fa) Lab fabrication and analysis of several MEMS applications, including diaphragm-based sensors and actuators, microfluidic components, and deformable mirror array.

EE 612 Science and Practice of Nanotechnology (3, Fa) In-depth discussions of important topics in nanotechnology, including both the implementation and the underlying theory. Prerequisite: EE 330 or EE 470.


EE 632 Integrated Communication Systems (3) Analysis and design of high-speed integrated communication systems at circuit and system levels. Emphasis on broadband wireless applications. Transceiver architectures, amplifiers, oscillators, frequency synthesizers. Prerequisite: EE 536a.

EE 635 Advanced Wireless Communications (3) Fundamentals of advanced wireless systems, including multi-antenna, cognitive, and cooperative systems as well as exploration of current standards in wireless networks in use today. Prerequisite: EE 535; recommended preparation: basic programming course.

EE 642 Advanced Geometrical Optics (3) First order design of optical systems; origin of aberrations and their effects on wave propagation and imaging based on geometrical and physical optics. Prerequisite: EE 529.

EE 645 Uncertainty Modeling and Stochastic Optimization (3) (Enroll in CE 645)

EE 648 Network Economics and Games (3) Economics of networks; game theory, mechanism design and auctions in networks; spectrum sharing mechanisms in communications; pricing of differentiated services; network security. Prerequisite: EE 450 and EE 464 or EE 465.

EE 649 Stochastic Network Optimization (3, Sp) Optimization of wireless and ad-hoc mobile networks; opportunistic scheduling, flow control, backpressure routing; queue stability; energy-delay and utility-delay trade-offs. Prerequisite: EE 464 or EE 465.

EE 650 Advanced Topics in Computer Networks (3, Irregular) Protocol modeling; flow and congestion control, dynamic routing, distributed implementation; broadcast communication media and multiple access protocols; local networks, satellite networks, terrestrial radio networks. Prerequisite: EE 450 or EE 465; recommended preparation: EE 550 or CSCI 551.

EE 652 Low-Power Wireless Networks (3, Fa) Implementation of low-power wireless protocols for medium access, scheduling, multi-hop routing, congestion control, localization, synchronization, IP stack for the Internet of Things. Wireless sensor network applications. Prerequisite: EE 450; recommended preparation: CSCI 402, strong programming skills, and experience with Linux.


EE 657 Parallel and Distributed Computing (3, FaSpSm) Scalable multiprocessor systems and clusters, virtual machine, service oriented architecture, network-based computing, peer-to-peer, grid and cloud based storage and computing, case studies. Prerequisite: EE 457; recommended preparation: EE 450.

EE 658 Diagnosis and Design of Reliable Digital Systems (3, Fa) Fault models; test generation; fault simulation; self-checking and self-testing circuits; design for testability; fault tolerant design techniques; case studies. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

EE 659 Interconnection Networks (3, Sp) Theory; design and analysis of interconnect networks for multiprocessor systems. Study of direct and indirect topologies, deadlock-free routing, flow control, network interfaces, optical interconnects. Prerequisite: EE 557.

EE 664 Advanced Topics in Communication Theory (3, Irregular) Synchronization in digital communication systems, tracking loop theory, acquisition and tracking, carrier and suppressed carrier waveforms, other advanced topics in communication theory. Prerequisite: EE 564.

EE 666 Data Communication (3, Irregular) Receiver design for modulations and channels with memory. Iterative and adaptive detection and decoding algorithms. Application to fading, intersymbol interference, and interference limited channels. Prerequisite: EE 564; recommended preparation: EE 568, EE 563 or EE 583.

EE 667 Array Signal Processing (3, Sp) Beamforming principles, monopulse and conical-scan concepts, phased arrays, synthetic multiple beam arrays; signal processing techniques for synthetic aperture formation, adaptivity, and retro-directing. Prerequisite: EE 562a.

EE 674ab Advanced Topics in Computer Vision (3-3, Irregular) (Enroll in CSCI 674ab)
EE 675 Topics in Engineering Approaches to Music Cognition (3, max 6) (Enroll in ISE 575)
EE 677 VLSI Architectures and Algorithms (3) VLSI models; measures of area, volume and time; mapping algorithms; systolic arrays; area time tradeoffs; applications to signal and image processing problems. Prerequisite: EE 557.
EE 680 Computer-Aided Design of Digital Systems I (3, Sp) Synthesis; partitioning; placement; routing of digital circuits; integrated circuit design methods; simulation at the switch, gate, register transfer and system levels. Prerequisite: EE 581; recommended preparation: EE 577a.
EE 681 Computer-Aided Design of Digital Systems II (3) Theory and techniques for design and analysis of digital logic; specification, formal models; hardware-descriptive languages; formal verification, high level synthesis; logic synthesis. Prerequisite: EE 557, EE 680.
EE 690 Directed Research (1-4, maximum number to be determined by the department, FaSpSm) Laboratory study of specific problems by candidates for the degree Engineer in Electrical Engineering. Graded CR/NC.
EE 691 Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging (3, Fa) Advanced clinical and research applications, sparse sampling, RF pulse design, analysis of free precession sequences, NMR relaxation, in-vivo spectroscopy and other advanced topics. Prerequisite: EE 441, EE 562a, EE 591.
EE 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.
EE 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Green Technologies

Office of Graduate and Professional Programs
Olin Hall of Engineering 106
(213) 740-4488
FAX: (213) 821-0851
Email: masters@gapp.usc.edu

Program Director: Edward W. Maby, Ph.D.

Master of Science in Green Technologies
Green Technologies is a highly interdisciplinary degree program that emphasizes green systems and the environment, energy technology and efficiency, and sustainability and society. The discipline seeks opportunities for alternative sourcing, conservation, efficiency and repurposing through an understanding of product life cycles from origins to recycling or inevitable disposal. Green technologists will design products, processes and complex infrastructure systems to promote sustainable attributes of importance to the environment and the global community.

The Green Technologies program requires a minimum of 27 units (typically nine courses). At least 18 units must be at the 500-level or above, and at least 18 units must be completed in the Viterbi School of Engineering.

These 18 units may reflect courses offered by other schools if cross-listed in a department in the Viterbi School. Students with B.S. degrees in engineering and science disciplines can be accepted into the program.

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 576</td>
<td>Industrial Ecology: Technology-Environment Interaction 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 510</td>
<td>Energy and Process Efficiency 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 577</td>
<td>Survey of Energy and Power for a Sustainable Future 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 513</td>
<td>Solid State Energy Devices 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 526</td>
<td>Renewable Energy in Power Systems 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENE 505</td>
<td>Energy and the Environment 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also take one of the following:

- ARCH 519 Sustainability in the Environment: Infrastructures, Urban Landscapes, and Buildings 3
- CE 567 Smart Infrastructures 3
- ENE 502 Environmental and Regulatory Compliance 3
- MOR 566 Sustainability and Competitive Advantage 3
- GEOG 581 Concepts for Spatial Thinking 4
- POSC 546 Seminar in Environmental Policy 4
- PPD 692 Transportation and the Environment 4
- PPDE 632 Sustainable Cities 4
- Electives (three courses) 9

Electives shall be chosen in consultation with an adviser to develop technical specialization in an area of interest to the student. This may include up to 3 units of directed research.

*Additional courses from this list may be used to fulfill the elective requirement.
Daniel J. Epstein Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering

Ethel Percy Andrus  
Gerontology Center 240  
(213) 740-4893  
FAX: (213) 740-1120  
Email: isedep@usc.edu  
uscd.edu/dept/ise/

Chair: Julia L. Higle, Ph.D.

Program Director, Systems Architecture and Engineering: Azad Madni, Ph.D.

Associate Director, Systems Architecture and Engineering: George Friedman, Ph.D.

Faculty

Daniel J. Epstein Chair in Industrial and Systems Engineering: Sheldon M. Ross, Ph.D.

Epstein Family Chair: Dorit S. Hochbaum, Ph.D.

IBM Chair in Engineering Management: F. Stan Settles, Ph.D. (Astronautical Engineering)

Gordon S. Marshall Early Career Chair in Engineering: Qiang Huang, Ph.D.

David Packard Chair in Manufacturing Engineering: Stephen C-Y Lu, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering, Computer Science)

Fluor Professor in Process Engineering: S. Joe Qin, Ph.D. (Chemical Engineering and Materials Science, Electrical Engineering/Systems)

TRW Professor of Software Engineering: Barry Boehm, Ph.D. (Computer Science)

Professors: Maged Dessouky, Ph.D.*; Randolph Hall, Ph.D.; Carl F. Kesselman, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Behrokh Khoshnevis, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering; Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Azad Madni, Ph.D.; Najmedin Moshkati, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering)*; James E. Moore II, Ph.D. (Civil and Environmental Engineering; Public Policy); Suvrajeet Sen (Electrical Engineering; Computer Science); Milind Tambe, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Detlof von Winterfeldt (Public Policy)

Associate Professors: Elaine Chew, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering/Systems; Music); Mansour Rahimi, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Yong Chen, Ph.D.; Qiang Huang, Ph.D.; Rahul Jain, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering/Systems); Alejandro Toriello, Ph.D.; Shinyi Wu, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professors: Paul J. Kern; Michael Mann, Ph.D.

Adjunct Associate Professors: Daniel Harvey, Ph.D.; James Hines; Thomas McKendree, Ph.D.; Tasos Soukias, Ph.D.; Marilee Wheaton


Research Associate Professor: Fernando Orozco, Ph.D. (Computer Science)

Research Assistant Professors: Jo Ann Lane, Ph.D.; Greg Placencia, Ph.D.; Richard Waltz, Ph.D.

Professor of the Practice of Industrial and Systems Engineering: George Friedman, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of the Practice of Engineering Management: Dana Sherman, Esq. (Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Associate Professor of the Practice of Industrial and Systems Engineering: Geza Bontlik, Engineer, P.E.; Kurt Palmer, Ph.D.*

Senior Lecturers: Nitin Kale, M.S. (Information Technology Program); Richard Vawter, M.S. (Information Technology Program)

Emeritus Professors: Clinton J. Ancker Jr., Ph.D., P.E.; Gerald A. Fleischer, Ph.D., P.E.; Homer H. Grant, M.S.; Ralph Keeney, Ph.D. (Information and Operations Management); Gerald Nadler, Ph.D., P.E.; Peter Will, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Honor Societies

Alpha Pi Mu

Alpha Pi Mu is the industrial engineering honor society. Qualifications for election are: juniors in the upper one-fifth of their class; seniors in the upper one-third of their class; master's degree students who have completed at least one-third of the courses required for their degree and rank among the top 10 students in all ISE master's degree programs; and doctoral students recommended by the department chair. The adviser is Kurt Palmer, Associate Professor of the Practice of Industrial and Systems Engineering, (213) 740-5960.

Omega Rho

Omega Rho is the operations research honor society to recognize academic excellence in operations research and encourage study of operations research, management science and closely associated disciplines. Election is by nomination only during the spring semester. The adviser is Alejandro Toriello, Professor, (213) 740-4891.

Undergraduate Degree Requirements

Undergraduate Education Program Mission

The mission of the Daniel J. Epstein Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering undergraduate programs is to:

(1) Provide students: the skills and knowledge to obtain employment and achieve leadership with the industrial and systems engineering profession or to proceed with graduate education; the intellectual resources to continue life-long learning; and the knowledge of professional ethics and critical reasoning skills necessary for contributing to society.

(2) Provide employers of industrial and systems engineering professionals with candidates who are technically competent, business aware, collaborative, able to communicate effectively, and ethically grounded.

(3) Maintain and enhance the reputation of the Epstein department within the engineering, business and academic communities.
The Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering. Additionally, information systems engineering exists as an emphasis within this industrial and systems engineering program major. An area of emphasis appears in parentheses after the primary major name on the transcript.

Bachelor of Science in Industrial and Systems Engineering
The requirement for the degree is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses are taken. See the common requirements for undergraduate degrees, page 569.

**COMPOSITION/WRITING REQUIREMENT**

| WRIT 140* | Writing and Critical Reasoning
| WRIT 340 | Advanced Writing

**GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)**

| General education* + | 20

**PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Math Requirement</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Physics Requirement</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151L**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Chemistry Elective</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105aL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Economics Requirement</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Business</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Engineering</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical Engineering**

| AME 341a | Mechnoptonics |
| EE 326L*** | Essentials of Electrical Engineering |

**Computer Science**

| CSCI 101L | Fundamentals of Computer Programming |
| ISE 382 | Database Systems: Concepts, Design and Implementation |

**Industrial and Systems Engineering**

| ISE 105 | Introduction to Industrial and Systems Engineering |
| ISE 220 | Probability Concepts in Engineering |
| ISE 225 | Engineering Statistics I |
| ISE 232L | Manufacturing Processes |
| ISE 310L | Production I: Facilities and Logistics |
| ISE 330 | Introduction to Operations Research I |
| ISE 331 | Introduction to Operations Research II |
| ISE 370L | Human Factors in Work Design |
| ISE 410 | Production II: Planning, Scheduling and Control |
| ISE 426 | Statistical Quality Control |
| ISE 435 | Discrete Systems Simulation |
| ISE 440 | Work, Technology, and Organization |
| ISE 460 | Engineering Economy |
| ISE 495abx | Senior Design Project |

**MAJOR ELECTIVES**

| Approved engineering electives*** | 3 |
| Free electives | 7 |

Total units: 128

*GE Category VI is taken concurrently with WRIT 140.

**GE Category III is fulfilled by PHYS/CHEM requirement.

***Students selecting EE 326 are only required to complete 2 units of approved engineering elective.

*The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

Bachelor of Science in Industrial and Systems Engineering

Emphasis in Information Systems Engineering

The requirement for the degree with an emphasis in information systems engineering is 128 units. A cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) is required for all upper division courses applied towards the major, regardless of the department in which the courses...
are taken. Students must choose either the computer science track or the information and operations management track. See the common requirements for undergraduate degrees, page 569.

During the freshman year, students in either track enroll in a common set of required courses. By the sophomore year, students enroll in required and elective courses for one track or the other.

**COMPOSITION/Writing Requirement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 340 Advanced Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (SEE PAGE 63)**

| General education* + | 20 |

**PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 125 Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 126 Calculus II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 226 Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics Requirement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151 Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 152 Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry Elective**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105L General Chemistry, or Advanced General Chemistry, or MASC 110L Materials Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102 Engineering Freshman Academy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Track**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 101L Fundamentals of Computer Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 102L Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 200L Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 201L Principles of Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Industrial and Systems Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 105 Introduction to Industrial and Systems Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 220 Probability Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 225 Engineering Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 310L Production I: Facilities and Logistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 330 Introduction to Operations Research: Deterministic Models</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 382 Database Systems Concepts, Design and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 410 Production I: Planning and Scheduling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 435 Discrete Systems Simulation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 440 Work, Technology, and Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 460 Engineering Economy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 470 Human/Computer Interface Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 495abx Senior Design Project</td>
<td>2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer science elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information technology program/ information and operations management electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved engineering elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFORMATION AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TRACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOM 431 Managing the Digital Revolution for Your Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOM 433 Business Information Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOM 435 Business Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Industrial and Systems Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 105 Introduction to Industrial and Systems Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 220 Probability Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 225 Engineering Statistics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 310L Production I: Facilities and Logistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 410 Introduction to Operations Research: Deterministic Models</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 440 Work, Technology, and Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 460 Engineering Economy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 470 Human/Computer Interface Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 495abx Senior Design Project</td>
<td>2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information technology program/ information and operations management electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved engineering elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 128

*GE Category III is fulfilled by PHYS/CHEM requirement.

**Electives in the CSCI/ITP/IOM or approved engineering electives lists are geared so that students can take courses in an area of interest. Courses not listed may be petitioned for approval through the department.

**The university allows engineering majors to replace the GE Category IV with a second course in Categories I, II or VI.

**Computer Science Electives:** CSCI 351, CSCI 377, CSCI 485, EE 450

**ITP/IOM Electives:** ITP 215Lx, ITP 320Lx, ITP 321x, ITP 325x, ITP 454x, ITP 457x, ITP 486, ITP 487, IOM 428

**Approved Engineering Electives:** Any of the courses listed below that are not specifically required in a student’s program may be selected to satisfy the approved engineering elective requirement. Substitutions of a gradu ate level ISE course will be considered upon petition.

**Minor in Engineering Management**

This minor is designed to provide students who have a sound foundation in mathematics and the sciences with tools and skills for managerial analysis and problem solving.

Science and technology are driving significant portions of American and global economies. Individuals, companies and governments are demanding products, services and systems, which grow more complicated every day. Suppliers are forced to compete by providing goods and services efficiently and economically.

Scientists and engineers are trained in scientific and technical subjects which form an excellent base for building complex, technical products, services and systems. But more and more, scientists and engineers are managing the financial, material and human resources required to turn abstract ideas into physical and virtual reality, often without any formal management training. This minor provides that training, a complement to any science or technology degree.
Graduate Degree Requirements

Master of Digital Supply Chain Management
This interdisciplinary program is offered jointly with the Department of Information and Operations Management in the Marshall School of Business. The program is available via distance education. See page 163 for program requirements.

Engineering Management Program
Ethel Percy Andrus Gerontology Center 240
(213) 740-4893

Program Director: Geza Bottlik, Engineer, P.E.

This program is designed primarily, but not exclusively, for graduate engineers whose career objectives lead to increasing technical management responsibilities. Students interested in the engineering management objectives may also want to consider the M.S., Industrial and Systems Engineering/MBA dual degree program.

Master of Science in Engineering Management
A total of 30 units is required for the degree. A minimum of 18 units must be taken in the Epstein Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering. A total of 21 units must be at the 500 level or above. The program is available via distance education.

Applicants to the program are expected to have a degree in engineering or the equivalent.

MATH 126 Calculus II 4
MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Linear
Differential Equations (or equivalent) 4
MATH 226 Calculus III 4

Bachelor's degrees in engineering, the sciences, or applied social science who are interested in operations management and health care applications, and whose career objectives lead to increasing technical management responsibilities in large health care organizations, particularly hospitals. Students with less quantitative social science or other non-technical backgrounds interested in health administration objectives may also want to consider the Master of Health Administration program in the USC Price School of Public Policy.

Master of Science in Health Systems Management Engineering
At least 34 units are required for the degree. Some combinations of courses may require students to complete more than 34 units. Admitted students may count courses taken for completion of the Graduate Certificate in Health Systems Operations toward this degree. This program is available via distance education.

Applicants to the program are expected to have mathematical competence representative of that provided by an undergraduate degree in engineering; competence in basic descriptive and inferential statistics; competence in microeconomics; and competence in accounting at the level of PPD 516 Financial Accounting for Health Care Organizations, ACCT 509 Concepts of Financial and Management Accounting, or ISE 566 Financial Accounting Analysis for Engineering. Admitted students who do not meet the course work requirements will be assigned courses to complete the deficiencies.

Electives (12 units):
Four courses for at least 12 units chosen to form a coherent program with the consent of the adviser.

Health Systems Management Engineering Program
Ethel Percy Andrus Gerontology Center 240
(213) 740-4893

Program Director: Shinyi Wu, Ph.D.

This program is jointly sponsored by the Epstein Industrial and Systems Engineering Department and the USC Price School of Public Policy and administered by the Epstein Industrial and Systems Engineering Department. This degree is designed for students with sufficiently quantitative bachelor's degrees in engineering, the sciences or applied social science who are interested in operations management and health care applications, and whose career objectives lead to increasing technical management responsibilities in large health care organizations, particularly hospitals. Students with less quantitative social science or other non-technical backgrounds interested in health administration objectives may also want to consider the Master of Health Administration program in the USC Price School of Public Policy.
I.S.E. 562 Value and Decision Theory 3
I.S.E. 525 Design of Experiments 3

Select one course, at least 3 units:

P.P.D. 557 Modeling and Operations Research 4

P.P.D. 545 Human Behavior in Public Organizations 4

ECONOMICS AND FINANCE
(SELECT TWO COURSES, AT LEAST 6 UNITS) UNITS
I.S.E. 561 Economic Analysis of Engineering Projects 3
I.S.E. 562 Value and Decision Theory 3
I.S.E. 563 Financial Engineering 3
P.P.D. 510a Financial Management of Health Services 4
P.P.D. 514 Economic Concepts Applied to Health 4

INFORMATION SYSTEMS
(SELECT ONE COURSE, AT LEAST 2 UNITS) UNITS
B.M.E. 527 Integration of Medical Imaging Systems 3
B.M.E. 528 Medical Imaging Informatics 3
I.S.E. 583 Enterprise Wide Information Systems 3
P.M. 538 Introduction to Biomedical Informatics 3
P.P.D. 511 Health Information Systems 2

MANAGEMENT (SELECT AT LEAST TWO COURSES,
AT LEAST 6 UNITS) UNITS
I.S.E. 515 Engineering Project Management 3
I.S.E. 544 Management of Engineering Teams 3
I.S.E. 527 Quality Management for Engineers 3
I.S.E. 564 Performance Analysis 3
P.P.D. 513 Legal Issues in Health Care Delivery 2
P.P.D. 517 Concepts and Practices in Managing Health Care Organizations 2

QUANTITATIVE METHODS (SELECT TWO COURSES,
AT LEAST 6 UNITS) UNITS
Select one course, at least 3 units:
I.S.E. 530 Introduction to Operations Research 3
P.P.D. 557 Modeling and Operations Research 4

Select one course, at least 3 units:
I.S.E. 525 Design of Experiments 3
I.S.E. 562 Value and Decision Theory 3
I.S.E. 570 Human Factors in Engineering 3

I.S.E. 580 Advanced Concepts in Computer Simulation 3
P.M. 603 Structural Equation Modeling 4
P.P.D. 558 Multivariate Statistical Analysis 4

Students may not simultaneously satisfy the Quantitative Methods and Economics and Finance requirements with only I.S.E. 562 Value and Decision Theory. Two courses are needed.

Master of Science in Industrial and Systems Engineering
The Master of Science in industrial and systems engineering is awarded in strict conformity with the general requirements of the Viterbi School of Engineering. This program enhances the technical capabilities of the industrial engineer. The program is available via distance education.

The M.S. program is for students who want to become technical leaders in the field of industrial and systems engineering. Applicants to the program are expected to have a bachelor's degree in an engineering discipline with undergraduate course work in computing, probability and statistics, and engineering economy. Admitted students who do not meet prerequisites will be assigned courses to complete the deficiencies.

A total of 30 units is required for the degree, of which at least 18 units must be completed in the Epstein Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering. Of the 30 units, 20 must be at the 500 level or above.

REQUIRED COURSES UNITS
I.S.E. 514 Advanced Production Planning and Scheduling 3
I.S.E. 515 Engineering Project Management 3

ISE ELECTIVES (CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH GROUP) UNITS
SYSTEMS DESIGN
I.S.E. 510 Advanced Computational Design and Manufacturing 3
I.S.E. 525 Design of Experiments 3
I.S.E. 527 Quality Management for Engineers 3
I.S.E. 576 Industrial Ecology: Technology-Environment Interaction 3
S.A.E. 541 Systems Engineering Theory and Practice 3
S.A.E. 549 Systems Architecting 3

Production
I.S.E. 511L Mechatronic Systems Engineering 3
I.S.E. 513 Inventory Systems 3
I.S.E. 517 Modern Enterprise Systems 3
S.A.E. 551 Lean Operations 3

INFORMATION SYSTEMS
I.S.E. 580 Advanced Concepts in Computer Simulation 3
I.S.E. 582 Web Technology for Industrial Engineering 3
I.S.E. 583 Enterprise Wide Information Systems 3

Quantitative Methods
I.S.E. 532 Network Flows 3
I.S.E. 536 Linear Programming and Extensions 3
I.S.E. 538 Elements of Stochastic Processes 3
I.S.E. 563 Financial Engineering 3

Adviser approved electives 9

Total units: 30

Operation Research Engineering Program
Ethel Percy Andrus
Gerontology Center 240
(213) 740-4891

Program Director: Maged Dessouky, Ph.D.

Master of Science in Operations Research Engineering
The Master of Science in operations research engineering is conferred upon candidates who hold bachelor's degrees in engineering, mathematics, science or related fields who successfully complete an integrated program (with departmental approval in advance) of not less than 30 units. The program must include not less than 21 units of industrial and systems engineering courses related to operations research and 9 units of approved electives. Students will be required to make up deficiencies in mathematics and statistics. Additional courses or examinations may be required at the discretion of the department before full admission to the program. The General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE) is required. Additional information is available from the department. This program is available via distance education.
This alternative requires 66 units for graduates of industrial and systems engineering undergraduate curricula and leads to both a Master of Science in industrial and systems engineering and the Master of Business Administration. The dual degree provides an education of great depth.

The total number of units required for the MBA program is 48 including all required courses in an MBA program and graduate business electives sufficient to bring the total units completed in the Marshall School of Business to at least 48. Dual degree students may not count courses taken outside the Marshall School of Business toward the 48 units.

Viterbi School of Engineering

### REQUIRED COURSES (MINIMUM 18 UNITS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 514</td>
<td>Advanced Production Planning and Scheduling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 515</td>
<td>Engineering Project Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ISE ELECTIVES (CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH GROUP) 9**

**Systems Design (3 units)**
- ISE 525 | Design of Experiments | 3 |
- ISE 527 | Quality Management for Engineers | 3 |
- SAE 541 | Systems Engineering Theory and Practice | 3 |

**Information Systems (3 units)**
- ISE 580 | Advanced Concepts in Computer Simulation | 3 |
- ISE 582 | Web Technology for Industrial Engineering | 3 |
- ISE 583 | Enterprise Wide Information Systems | 3 |

**Quantitative Methods (3 units)**
- ISE 532 | Network Flows | 3 |
- ISE 536 | Linear Programming and Extensions | 3 |
- ISE 538 | Elements of Stochastic Processes | 3 |

Elective | Chosen with adviser approval | 3

**Graduate Certificates**

**Graduate Certificate in Engineering Technology Commercialization**
See listing in the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

**Graduate Certificate in Health Systems Operations**
This 17-unit graduate certificate is jointly sponsored by the Epstein Industrial and Systems Engineering Department and the USC Price School of Public Policy. It is available via distance education. See listing in the Special Educational Opportunities section, page 586.

**Graduate Certificate in Network Centric Systems Management**
This abbreviated interdisciplinary program is offered jointly with the Department of Information and Operations Management in the Marshall School of Business. See page 164 for program requirements.

**Master of Science in Product Development Engineering**

This interdisciplinary program is offered jointly with the Department of Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering. The program is available via distance education. See the listing under Product Development Engineering, page 679.

**Master of Science in Systems Architecting and Engineering**

See the listing under Systems Architecting and Engineering, page 682. The program is available via distance education.

**Dual Degree Program (M.S., Industrial and Systems Engineering/MBA)**
The USC Marshall School of Business in conjunction with the Epstein Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration/Master of Science in industrial and systems engineering.

**Engineer in Industrial and Systems Engineering**
Requirements for the Engineer in industrial and systems engineering are the same as set forth in the general requirements.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial and Systems Engineering**
The degree Doctor of Philosophy in industrial and systems engineering is also offered. See general requirements for graduate degrees.
Courses of Instruction

INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING (ISE)

The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

ISE 105 Introduction to Industrial and Systems Engineering (2, FaSp) A combination of plant tours, laboratory experiences, and lecture are used to introduce the philosophy, subject matter, aims, goals, and techniques of industrial and systems engineering.

ISE 220 Probability Concepts in Engineering (3, Fa) Techniques for handling uncertainties in engineering design: discrete and continuous random variables; expectations, probability distributions and transformations of random variables; limit theorems; approximations and applications. Corequisite: MATH 226.

ISE 225 Engineering Statistics I (3, Sp) Sampling distributions; parameter estimation, hypothesis testing; analysis of variance; regression; nonparametric statistics. Prerequisite: ISE 220.

ISE 232L Manufacturing Processes (3, Fa) Basic manufacturing processes including casting, machining, forming and welding; current trends in manufacturing processes including polymer, ceramic and composite material processing, and electronic device fabrication; introduction to numerical control and computer integrated manufacturing. Recommended preparation: MASC 110L or CHEM 105aL or CHEM 115aL.

ISE 310L Production I: Facilities and Logistics (4, Sp) Facilities layout and design; material handling and transportation; site selection and sourcing; supply chain management. Prerequisite: ISE 330; corequisite: ISE 460.

ISE 330L Introduction to Operations Research: Deterministic Models (3, Fa) Introduction to linear programming; transportation and assignment problems; dynamic programming; integer programming; nonlinear programming. Prerequisite: MATH 225.

ISE 331L Introduction to Operations Research: Stochastic Models (3, Sp) Stochastic processes; Markov chains; queuing theory and queuing decision models; probabilistic inventory models. Prerequisite: ISE 220; recommended preparation: ISE 330.

ISE 344 Engineering Team Management (3) Examine team formation and team dynamics including organizational behavior, group dynamics, psychology, and business management, all in the context of engineering development; decision-making and negotiation. Open only to juniors and seniors.

ISE 370L Human Factors in Work Design (4, Fa) Physiological systems and psychological characteristics; ergonomics; anthropometry; effects of the physical environment on humans; occupational safety and health; work methods. Prerequisite: ISE 225.


ISE 390L Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

ISE 404 Business and Intellectual Property Law for Engineers (3) (Enroll in CE 404) Utilizing principles of economic analysis for choice of engineering alternatives and engineering systems. Pre-tax and after-tax economy studies. Upper division standing.

ISE 410L Production II: Planning and Scheduling (3, Fa) Production planning, forecasting, scheduling, and inventory; computer integrated decision systems in analysis and control of production systems. Corequisite: ISE 330.

ISE 415L Industrial Automation (3, Irregular) Traditional (automobile) and modern (computer based) concepts in Industrial Automation. Computer control concepts (sensors, actuators), robotics, flexible manufacturing systems. Prerequisite: senior level status.

ISE 422L Configuring Enterprise Resource Planning Systems (3, FaSp) (Enroll in ITP 422L)

ISE 426 Statistical Quality Control (3, Fa) Quantitative aspects of statistical quality control (process control, acceptance sampling by attribute and by variable, rectifying inspection), quality assurance and the management of QC/QA functions. Prerequisite: ISE 225.

ISE 435 Discrete Systems Simulation (3, Fa) Model design to simulate discrete event systems with basic input and output analysis using high order languages, applied to industrial systems analysis and design problems. Prerequisite: ISE 220, CSCI 101L; corequisite: ISE 225.

ISE 440 Work, Technology, and Organization (3, Sp) Impact of technology on work and organizational design; effects of automation; design of improvement programs; information infrastructures; teams; individual behavioral outcomes. Upper division standing.

ISE 455Lx Enterprise Information Portals (3, Sp) (Enroll in ITP 455Lx) Utilizing principles of economic analysis for choice of engineering alternatives and engineering systems. Pre-tax and after-tax economy studies. Upper division standing.

ISE 460 Engineering Economy (3, FaSpS) Utilizing principles of economic analysis for choice of engineering alternatives and engineering systems. Pre-tax and after-tax economy studies. Upper division standing.

ISE 470 Human/Computer Interface Design (3, Sp) Essentials of human factors and computer interface for the design, development, implementation, and evaluation of integrated media systems.

ISE 482L Engineering Database Applications (3) (Enroll in ITP 482L)

ISE 487Lx Data Warehouses and Business Intelligence (3) (Enroll in ITP 487)
ISE 488x Managing Supply Chains with Advanced Planning and Optimization (3) (Enroll in ITP 488x)

ISE 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

ISE 495abx Senior Design Project (2-2 FaSp) a: Preparation and development of the senior project proposal. Not available for graduate credit. Senior standing in industrial and systems engineering. Corequisite: ISE 225, ISE 310; ISE 382 or IOM 435, A: Group work on an industrial engineering design problem in an organization. Not available for graduate credit. Senior standing in industrial and systems engineering. Corequisite: ISE 370 or ISE 470; ISE 435.

ISE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in industrial and systems engineering and related fields.

ISE 500 Engineering Management Decisions and Statistics (3, FaSpSm) Case-based decision and statistical analysis. Framing engineering management situations with statistical methods. Experiments, regression, ANOVA, hypothesis, factor analysis. Open only to fifth-year seniors and master’s students.

ISE 502 Construction Accounting and Finance (3) (Enroll in CE 502)

ISE 507 Six-Sigma Quality Resources for Health Care (3, Fa) Comprehensive study of Six-Sigma and Lean metrics, methods, and systems with emphasis on their application to health care services.

ISE 508 Health Care Operations Improvement (3, Sp) Improving operations, patient flow, quality and processes. Students will become familiar with methods for implementing change in health care settings such as hospitals or clinics.

ISE 510 Advanced Computational Design and Manufacturing (3) Study advanced concepts behind computational representations, algorithms, and mathematical foundations, and their applications in computer-aided design and manufacturing. Develop hands-on computational skills in team projects. Recommended preparation: bachelor’s degree in industrial engineering; programming experience, C++ preferred.

ISE 511L Mechatronic Systems Engineering (3, Sp) Use of mechanical, electrical, and computer engineering, math, and computer science to design of high performance and sophisticated products and processes and systems involving mechatronic. Recommended preparation: bachelor’s degree in engineering or physical sciences, and preliminary knowledge of programming in C.

ISE 512 Software Management and Economics (3, Fa) (Enroll in CSCI 510)

ISE 513 Inventory Systems (3, Sp) Deterministic and stochastic demand systems with static/dynamic models. Practice in inventory management, computerized procedures, materials requirements planning, just-in-time production, Kanban systems.

ISE 514 Advanced Production Planning and Scheduling (3, FaSm) Advanced concepts in production planning and scheduling including resource allocation, lot sizing, flow shop and job shop scheduling, workforce scheduling and assembly line balancing. Recommended preparation: prior knowledge of operations research and probability theory.

ISE 515 Engineering Project Management (3, FaSm) Applying industrial and systems engineering skills to problems drawn from industry, while working in teams of 3-4 students. Teach project management skills and provide direct experience in managing and executing a group project.

ISE 517 Modern Enterprise Systems (3, FaSp) Study of various aspects of integrated manufacturing and service enterprises including management, design and production functions, interfaces and related resources and information systems. Recommended preparation: manufacturing processes, probability, statistics, computer programming.

ISE 520 Optimization: Theory and Algorithms (3, Fa) Conditions for optimality. Nonlinear programming algorithms for constrained and unconstrained problems. Special problems such as quadratic, separable, fractional, geometric programming. Prerequisite: MATH 225 or EE 441.

ISE 525 Design of Experiments (3, FaSp) Planning data collection to investigate relationships between product/process design choices (materials, temperatures, etc.) and performance, empirical modeling to predict performance, identification of the best design choices. Recommended preparation: ISE 225.

ISE 527 Quality Management for Engineers (3, FaSp) Principles of quality management, quality philosophies and frameworks, quality leadership and strategic planning, process management, and performance measurements.

ISE 528 Advanced Statistical Aspects of Engineering Reliability (3) Advanced statistical methods applied to reliability engineering. Experimental design analysis and interpretation of multifactor reliability problems.

ISE 530 Introduction to Operations Research (3, Sp) Linear programming, integer programming, transportation and assignment problems, networks, dynamic programming, Markovian models, and queuing. Prerequisite: MATH 225, ISE 220.


ISE 536 Linear Programming and Extensions (3, Fa) Linear programming models for resource allocation; simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; sensitivity; transportation problems; selected extensions to large scale, multiobjective, and special structured models. Prerequisite: MATH 225 or EE 441.

ISE 538 Elements of Stochastic Processes (3, Sp) Random variables, stochastic processes, birth-and-death processes, continuous and discrete time Markov chains with finite and infinite number of states, renewal phenomena, queuing systems.

ISE 539 Stochastic Elements of Simulation (3, Sp) Simulation techniques combined with probabilistic analysis for solving problems in inventory theory, queuing theory, financial engineering, decision analysis, and other fields having a stochastic element. Corequisite: ISE 538.

ISE 543 Case Studies in Systems Engineering (3, FaSp) (Enroll in SAE 543)


ISE 545 Technology Development and Implementation (3, Fa) Principles and practices of technology development and implementation, with application to products and systems in manufacturing and services.

ISE 549 Systems Architecting (3, FaSp) (Enroll in SAE 549)

ISE 554 Innovation and the Engineering Enterprise (3) Examination of innovation in engineering enterprises including human behavior and human resources, organizational development, engineering management, business structures, financing the enterprise and intellectual property.
ISE 555 Invention and Technology Development (3, Sp) This project-oriented course elaborates on the process of engaging creative thought, tools and techniques for invention, and issues involved in bringing inventions to the production phase. Graded CR/NC.

ISE 556 Stochastic Systems and Finance (3, Sp) (Enroll in EE 556)

ISE 560 Analysis of Algorithms (3, FaSp) (Enroll in CSCI 570)

ISE 561 Economic Analysis of Engineering Projects (3, FaSp) Economic evaluations of engineering projects for both government and private industry; quantitative techniques for evaluating non-monetary consequences; formal treatment of risk and uncertainty. Prerequisite: ISE 460.

ISE 562 Value and Decision Theory (3, Fa) Decision making under risk conditions; utility theory; sufficient statistics; conjugate prior distributions; terminal and pre-posterior analysis; Bayesian statistics versus classical statistics.

ISE 563 Financial Engineering (3, Sp) Concepts underlying the economic analysis of engineering projects; applications to call and put options; utility theory and mathematical optimizations models; and simulation. Recommended preparation: ISE 220 or an equivalent course in probability.


ISE 565 Law and Finance for Engineering Innovation (3) Students will identify, formulate and resolve legal, financial and ethical issues affecting innovation in engineering organizations including legal structures, financing and intellectual property rights. Open only to graduate students.

ISE 566 Financial Accounting Analysis for Engineering (3, Sp) Identification, formulation, and solution of financial accounting problems in engineering enterprises. Legal context of financial decisions, process cost determination and allocation, financial reports, and reporting systems. Open only to graduate students.

ISE 567 Collaborative Engineering Principles and Practice (3, Sp) Scientific principles and industrial practices defining how a team of stakeholders should collaboratively work together to reach agreement on complex engineering tasks. Open only to graduate students in engineering.

ISE 568 Machine Learning (3, Fa) (Enroll in CSCI 567)

ISE 570 Human Factors in Engineering (3, Fa) Psychological and physiological characteristics of humans; how they limit engineering design of machines and human-machine systems.

ISE 571 Human Factors Issues in Integrated Media Systems (3) Psychological, cognitive, physical and social characteristics of human factors and how they affect information technology design, development and evaluation for integrated media systems.

ISE 573 Work Physiology (3) Survey of metabolic processes in the performance of physical work, study of individual and environmental factors affecting these processes.

ISE 574 Probabilistic Reasoning (3, Fa) (Enroll in CSCI 573)

ISE 575 Topics in Engineering Approaches to Music Cognition (3, max 6) Computational research in music cognition, including computational methods for music analysis, such as the abstracting and extracting of pitch and time structures. Computational research in expressive performance, the manipulation of parameters (e.g., tempo, loudness, articulation) to focus attention, facilitate parsing, and create emotional affect. Open to graduate engineering students only. Recommended preparation: programming experience (C++ or Java), basic signal processing and music theory.

ISE 576 Industrial Ecology: Technology-Environment Interaction (3) Concepts and methods to analyze the environmental impacts of industrial systems, including lifecycle assessment, material flow analysis, design for environment and sustainable consumption.

ISE 580 Advanced Concepts in Computer Simulation (3, Sp) Coverage of various stages of simulation processes using a project and case study oriented approach; an introduction to available simulation tools and modern simulation concepts. Prerequisite: ISE 220, ISE 435.

ISE 581 Negotiation For Engineering Management (3, Sp) Decision making techniques for the engineering manager including negotiation principles, contract negotiation, dispute resolution, auctions, bidding, voting and coalition formation.

ISE 582 Web Technology for Industrial Engineering (3, Fa) A fast-paced, project-based introduction to designing and implementing interactive Web applications. Emphasizes skills for building engineering and market research applications requiring information gathering, analysis, representation. Prerequisite: ISE 382.

ISE 583 Enterprise Wide Information Systems (3, FaSp) The role of enterprise resource planning systems (ERPs) in an organization and the task of implementing and managing the IS function.

ISE 585 Strategic Management of Technology (3, FaSp) Management skills and tools for technology intensive enterprises. Life cycle analysis of technology from planning through exploitation, obsolescence and renewal.

ISE 587 Risk Analysis (4) (Enroll in PPD 587)

ISE 589 Port Engineering: Planning and Operations (3, Fa) (Enroll in CE 589)

ISE 590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree; maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.


ISE 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9, Fa) Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of industrial and systems engineering.

ISE 645 Uncertainty Modeling and Stochastic Optimization (3, Sp) (Enroll in CE 645)

ISE 651 Seminar in Industrial and Systems Engineering (1, max 4, FaSp) Current research, guest speakers in the field; review papers; guidance in preparing research proposals and special projects. (Duplicates credit in the former ISE 650abc.) Open only to fifth-year seniors and master's students. Graded CR/NC.

ISE 670 Advanced Analysis of Algorithms (3, Fa) (Enroll in CSCI 670)
Information Technology Program

Olin Hall 412
(213) 740-4542
Email: itp@usc.edu
itp.usc.edu

Director: Michael Crowley, Ph.D.

Instructors: Patrick Dent, M.S.; Joseph Greenfield, M.S.; Trina Gregory, B.A.; Nitin Kale, M.S.; Sanjay Madhav, B.S.; Tom Sipher, B.A.; Chi So, M.S.; Ashish Soni, M.S.; Richard Vawter, M.S.; Lance Winkel, MFA

All ITP courses are open to non-engineering majors. The “x” designation indicates that engineering students require prior departmental approval to count 100-level and above ITP courses for major credit.

Minors

ITP minors are open to undergraduate students in all majors.

To apply for a minor, students should meet the regular admissions standards and have a declared USC major. Students will complete an application for the minor with the Viterbi School of Engineering. For specific information on admission and application procedures, contact the Information Technology Program at (213) 740-4542.

Minor in 3-D Animation

The 3D animation minor is a cross-disciplinary program merging theoretical concepts and state of the art techniques to prepare students to apply 3D animation across a wide range of industry applications. The courses integrate three major disciplines – cinema, fine arts and information technology.

Requirements for completion (five core courses plus minimum 9 units of electives)
Minimum units: 22

CORE COURSES (13 UNITS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 330</td>
<td>Animation Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 451</td>
<td>History of Animation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADW 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 215Lx</td>
<td>3D Modeling, Animation, and Special Effects</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 414x</td>
<td>Seminar and 3D Portfolio Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE COURSES (9 UNITS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 305x</td>
<td>Advanced 3D Modeling, Animation, and Special Effects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 315x</td>
<td>3D Character Animation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 360x</td>
<td>3D Compositing and Visual Effects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 470x</td>
<td>Information Technology Practicum</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 452</td>
<td>Introduction to 3-D Computer Animation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Applied Computer Security

The minor in applied computer security combines both theoretical concepts and technical skills to prepare students for a career in information security while incorporating their major field of work. Students will study various areas of computer security, including hacking, ethics, forensics, networking and security management. Electives are available depending on the students’ academic and professional goals.

Requirements for completion (three core courses plus minimum 12 units of electives)
Minimum units: 21

REQURED COURSES (THREE COURSES, 9 UNITS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 125Lx</td>
<td>From Hackers to CEOs: Information Security</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 457</td>
<td>Network Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 475x*</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Forensics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Computer and Digital Forensics

The computer and digital forensics minor combines both theoretical concepts and practical skills to prepare students for a career as a digital forensics investigator. Students will study various areas of cyber-forensics, including forensic methodologies and processes, digital evidence-gathering and preservation, investigations and examinations, and court presentation. Electives are available depending on the students’ academic and professional goals.

Requirements for completion (five core courses plus minimum 9 units of electives)
Minimum units: 22

Core Courses (13 Units)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 330</td>
<td>Animation Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 451</td>
<td>History of Animation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADW 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 215Lx</td>
<td>3D Modeling, Animation, and Special Effects</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 414x</td>
<td>Seminar and 3D Portfolio Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (9 Units)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 305x</td>
<td>Advanced 3D Modeling, Animation, and Special Effects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 315x</td>
<td>3D Character Animation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 360x</td>
<td>3D Compositing and Visual Effects</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 470x</td>
<td>Information Technology Practicum</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTAN 452</td>
<td>Introduction to 3-D Computer Animation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITP 125Lx From Hackers to CEOs: Information Security 2
ITP 375x* Digital Forensics 3
ITP 475x* Advanced Digital Forensics 4

ISE 671 Randomized Algorithms (3, Sp)
(Enroll in CSCI 671)

ISE 690 Directed Research (1-4, max 8, FaSpSm) Laboratory study of specific problems by candidates for the degree Engineer in Industrial and Systems Engineering. Graded CR/NC.

ISE 790 Research (1-4, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

Required Courses (9 Units)  

- ITP 320x: Enterprise Wide Information Systems  
- ITP 422: Configuring Enterprise Resource Planning Systems  
- ITP 454x: Enterprise Resource Planning, Design, and Implementation  

Electives (Choose Minimum 7 Units of Which Minimum 3 Units Should Have ITP Prefix)  

- ACCT 371a: Introduction to Accounting Systems  
- ACCT 371b: Introduction to Accounting Systems  
- ACCT 410x: Foundations of Accounting  
- ACCT 478: Accounting Systems Design  
- ACCT 479: Accounting Systems Development  
- BUAD 311: Operations Management  
- IOM 431: Managing the Digital Revolution for Your Business  
- IOM 433: Business Information Systems Analysis and Design  
- IOM 435: Business Database Systems Design  
- ISE 382: Database Systems: Concepts, Design and Implementation  
- ITP 421x: Advanced Programming for Enterprise Information Systems  
- ITP 455Lx: Enterprise Information Portals  
- ITP 470x: Information Technology Practicum  
- ITP 486: Securing and Auditing Enterprise Resource Planning Systems  
- ITP 487: Data Warehouses and Business Intelligence  
- ITP 488x: Managing Supply Chains with Advanced Planning and Optimization  
- PPD 318: Financial Accounting in Public and Nonprofit Organizations  

Minor in Enterprise Information Systems

The 21st century has seen tremendous growth in global enterprises, which has required robust and integrated information systems to support streamlined business processes. These Enterprise Information Systems, also known as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, have continued to mature and dominate the information systems of corporations. Most Fortune 500 companies have adopted ERP systems. This minor combines business process management and information technology to prepare students for technical careers as well as business consulting in the ERP domain. Students will study various areas of ERP implementation, configuration, business intelligence, security and supply chain management. Electives are available depending on the students’ academic and professional goals.  

Requirements for completion (three core courses plus minimum 7 units of electives)  

Minimum units: 16
students will be writing code and programming game engines, students in the video game design and management minor will apply design concepts to different game genres and use game design software tools to create a working demo of a video game during the course of the minor program.

Requirements for completion (seven core courses)
Minimum units: 24

REQUIRED COURSES (24 UNITS) UNITS
CTIN 483 Introduction to Game Development 4
CTIN 484L* Intermediate Game Development 2
CTIN 488 Game Design Workshop 4
CTIN 489* Intermediate Game Design Workshop 2
ITP 280 Video Game Production 4
ITP 391x Designing and Producing Video Games 4
ITP 491x Level Design and Development for Video Games 4

*CTIN 483 and CTIN 488 are prerequisites; enrollment in CTIN 484L and CTIN 489 is concurrent.

Minor in Video Game Programming
The video game programming minor integrates the theoretical concepts and practical skills to prepare students for a career in interactive entertainment, specifically the video game industry. Through integration of two major disciplines (computer science and information technology), students will be exposed to a variety of programming concepts related to creating video games including: 3-D graphics, artificial intelligence, particle systems, rendering, collision detection, game algorithms, physics concepts, and math formulas. In contrast to the video game design minor where the focus is applying design concepts and using software design tools, students in the video game programming minor will evaluate, write and debug code, in addition to creating a game engine during the course of the minor.

Requirements for completion (five core courses plus 8 units of electives)
Minimum units: 26

CORE COURSES (18 UNITS)
CSCI 101L Fundamentals of Computer Programming 3
CSCI 102L Data Structures 3
ITP 280 Video Game Production 4
ITP 380 Video Game Programming 4
ITP 485 Programming Game Engines 4

ELECTIVE COURSES (8 UNITS – 4 UNITS MUST BE ITP)
CSCI 460 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence 3
CSCI 480 Computer Graphics 3
ITP 462 Mobile Game Programming 4
ITP 461* Artificial Intelligence in Video Games 1
ITP 481** Video Game Graphics 1
ITP 484 Multiplayer Game Programming 4

*ITP 461 requires concurrent enrollment with CSCI 460.
**ITP 481 requires concurrent enrollment with CSCI 480.

Courses of Instruction

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM (ITP)
The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

All ITP courses are open to non-engineering majors. The “x” designation indicates that engineering students require prior departmental approval to count 100-level and above ITP courses for major credit.

ITP 031x Introduction to Microsoft Excel (1)
Spreadsheet applications on microcomputers using Microsoft Excel; fundamentals of problem solving and data analysis using a wide variety of spreadsheet features. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

ITP 050x Microsoft Power Point (1) Overview of how to create professional and colorful screen presentations, overhead transparencies, outlines and 35 mm slides using a presentation graphics program. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

ITP 065x Microsoft Access (1) Microsoft Access will allow students to learn how to plan, define, create, and modify a database in the Windows environment. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

ITP 090x Introduction to Adobe Photoshop (2, FaSp) Basic concepts of colors; color calibration tools; scanning, importing and exporting images; painting, editing, fill, and type tools; using layers, masks, filters, and color correction. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

ITP 101x Introduction to Information Technology (4, FaSp) Introduction to computer hardware, operating systems, networks, programming. Survey of application software in business and industry. Computer issues in the workplace and society.
ITP 104x Internet Publishing Technologies (2, FaSp) Basic Internet publishing using HTML and other Web technologies. Concepts and theory of Web publishing and production. Introduction to page layout and design. Not available for major credit in electrical engineering or computer science.

ITP 105x Introduction to Computer Technologies and Applications (2) The course offers a primer in computer technologies and applications essential to academic and career success. Not available for major credit to engineering majors.

ITP 109x Introduction to Java Programming (2, FaSp) Introduction to object-oriented software design for business problems. Creation of console applications, windowed applications, and interactive Web applets. Not available for major credit in electrical engineering or computer science.

ITP 110x Introduction to C Programming (2) Fundamentals of C; a survey of C compilers; the role of C in developing Unix and other operating systems. Prerequisite: knowledge of a higher-level language.

ITP 115 Programming in Python (3, FaSp) Learn how to program using Python. With its high level data structures and clear syntax, Python is an ideal first language.


ITP 140 Mobile Application Technologies (2, FaSp) Technologies, devices, operating systems, and tools of mobile applications, as well as the mobile industry. Students will use tools to create apps for different mobile devices.

ITP 150x Introduction to Visual BASIC (2) This course provides students with no previous programming experience with the basics for and creating their own interactive windows applications using visual programming techniques. Prerequisite: high school algebra.

ITP 165x Introduction to C++ Programming (2) Fundamentals of C++ syntax and semantics, including function prototypes, overloading, memory management, abstract data types, object creation, pointers to class members, and I/O streams. Prerequisite: any high-level programming language.

ITP 168x Introduction to MATLAB (2) Fundamentals of MATLAB: a high-performance numeric computation and visualization environment. Overview of linear algebra and matrix manipulation; using 2-D and 3-D plotting routines; programming in MATLAB; basic numerical analysis. Recommended preparation: MATH 118x or MATH 125.

ITP 204x Fundamentals of Web Development (4) Programming fundamentals necessary for Web development. Scripting languages, development tools and techniques for creating interactive, dynamic Web pages. Prerequisite: ITP 104x.

ITP 209x Object Oriented Programming Using Java (3) Basic object-oriented concepts and object-oriented analysis and design as they relate to Java technology. Object-oriented programming for developing applications with Java technology. Prerequisite: ITP 109x.

ITP 210x Multimedia Applications for Windows (2) Focuses on creating powerful presentations with affordable multimedia hardware and software; integrates sound, video and animation into windowing environment. Prerequisite: ITP 101x.

ITP 211x Multimedia Authoring (2) Introduction to interactive multimedia programming: integrated audio, graphics, video, and animation for interactive multimedia; object oriented programming, web, CD-ROM, and hybrid applications. Recommended preparation: programming experience.

ITP 212x Digital Media Design and Management (3) Design and composition as it applies to digital media, including web, CD, interactivity, and motion graphics. Media management, client relations, project and asset management.


ITP 216x Web Animation and Interactivity (2, FaSp) 2-D vector graphics for web and animation. Scripting techniques for interactivity. Action Script syntax, logic and control. Recommended preparation: basic computer knowledge.

ITP 220Lx Digital Video Editing and Motion Graphics (2) Techniques for digital, non-linear video editing and compositing. Special video effects, rendering and compression for multimedia, the Web, and broadcast. Not available for major credit for EE or CSCI majors. Recommended preparation: general PC-based computer proficiency.

ITP 225x The UNIX System (2) UNIX system concepts; the Shell command language; utilities, editors, file structure, and text formatters. C Shell, Bourne Shell, and the awk programming language. Prerequisite: ITP 101x.

ITP 230x Video Game Quality Assurance (4, FaSp) Survey game software development through quality assurance and in-depth analysis of the development cycle with a focus on bug testing systems and methodologies. Not available for major credit in electrical engineering.

ITP 260x Internet Technologies (4) Overview of emerging technologies on the Internet including multimedia components, networking, security tools, web-based databases, and wireless systems.

ITP 280 Video Game Production (4, FaSp) History of video games; overview of game genres; phases of video game development (concept, preproduction, production, post-production); roles of artists, programmers, designers, and producers.

ITP 300x Database Web Development (3, Fa) Fundamental theory and technologies for creating dynamic, database-driven Websites: Structured Query Language. Prerequisite: ITP 104x; recommended preparation: ITP 204x.

ITP 301Lx Interactive Web Development (4, Sp) Design, programming techniques for creating interactive, dynamic Web pages. Web development technologies and techniques include scripting fundamentals, Javascript, dynamic HTML, ActionScript, and Flash. Not available for major credit in engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 104x.

ITP 304L Technologies for Building Online Political Campaigns (4) Key technology components necessary in building a successful online political campaign. Fundamentals of implementing, marketing and managing an online political campaign.

ITP 305x Advanced 3D Modeling, Animation, and Special Effects (3, Sp) Advanced modeling, surfacing, and animation techniques as well as dynamics, scripting, and other advanced 3D automation procedures. Not available for major credit in engineering. Prerequisite: ARCH 207a or ITP 215Lx.
ITP 309x Developing Enterprise Applications Using Java (3) Java architecture and key logic for business components; Servlets, Server Pages and Enterprise Java Beans technologies, to design and construct secure and scalable n-tier applications.

ITP 310lx Design for User Experience (2, Fa) Concepts, techniques, practices, workflows and tools for design from the perspective of user experience. Not available for major credit in engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 104x.

ITP 315x 3D Character Animation (3) Advanced exploration of the process of bringing 3D characters to life from concept to model, and through production to finished performance. Not available for major credit in electrical engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 215Lx.


ITP 321x Programming Enterprise Wide Information Systems (2) Programming enterprise applications using ABAP/4. Topics include: ABAP Development Workbench, Data Dictionary, Subroutines and Functions, database tables, data objects, and designing reports. Prerequisite: ITP 320Lx.


ITP 330x Interactive 3-D Environments (3) Introduces techniques to design and develop interactive, multi-user 3-D, 2-D, and textual environments, for business, personal communications, education, and gaming for the web and CD. Prerequisite: ITP 211x.

ITP 342L Mobile Application Development (3) Develop applications for mobile devices such as iPhones and iPads (iOS) and other smart phones (Android). Build a mobile application from start to finish. Prerequisite: ITP 140.

ITP 345x Video Game Art and Animation (3) Create art and modeling for video games. Model, texture, light, and animate a sequence to be used in a video game engine. Prerequisite: ITP 215Lx.


ITP 360x 3D Compositing and Visual Effects (3) Advanced techniques for 3D animation and visual effects development including 3D pre-visualization, match moving, dynamics, multi-pass rendering, and digital compositing. Not available for major credit in engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 215Lx.


ITP 375x Digital Forensics (3, Fa) Forensic science techniques. Digital evidence preservation and presentation. Processes and methodologies for digital analysis. Not available for major credit in engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 125Lx.

ITP 377x Linux System Administration (3) Installation, customization and administration of Linux in a networked environment. Prerequisite: ITP 225x.

ITP 380 Video Game Programming (4, FaSp) Underlying concepts and principles required for programming video games (topics include vectors, transformations, 3-D math, geometric primitives, matrices). Prerequisite: CSCI 102L or ITP 165x.

ITP 382x Mobile Game Programming (4) Programming methodologies for writing mobile game applications for handheld devices, including the following programming considerations for embedded systems: graphics, screen size, memory, programming interfaces. Recommended preparation: previous programming experience.

ITP 383 Database Systems: Concepts, Design and Implementation (3, Sp) (Enroll in ISE 382)


ITP 391x Designing and Producing Video Games (4) Key elements for designing effective video games and the processes involved in early development; roles of producer and manager, marketing and sales, and considerations pertaining to licensing and franchises. Prerequisite: ITP 280.

ITP 404x Developing Web Services and Application Programming Interfaces (3, Fa) Programming and scripting necessary to use and develop Web services and Application Programming Interface (APIs). Not available for major credit in Engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 301Lx.

ITP 411x Interactive Multimedia Production (3, FaSp) Interactive multimedia title development cycle. Programming a time-based authoring tool; design, develop, and deliver a multimedia title on the Web and state-of-the-art storage media. Prerequisite: proficiency in object-oriented programming.

ITP 414x Seminar and 3D Portfolio Development (3, 5p) Advanced processes for developing 3D animation, showcasing skill sets, and qualifications for positions within the 3D animation industries; including demo reel, media, and website creation. Not available for major credit in engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 215Lx and ITP 305x or ITP 315x or ITP 360x.

ITP 420x Structuring Data for the Web (3) Building web applications focused on content in web documents; develop XML document using DTD, DOM, XSL; facilitate data interchange between Websites. Prerequisite: ITP 300x.

ITP 421x Advanced Programming for Enterprise Information Systems (3) Object Oriented Programming for Enterprise Information systems. Working with classes, objects, database tables, SQL. Designing reports and Graphical user interfaces. Leveraging service oriented architecture. Not available for credit for engineering majors. Prerequisite: ITP 320x; recommended preparation: object oriented programming.

ITP 422L Configuring Enterprise Resource Planning Systems (3) Business process integration is the core advantage of using ERP systems. Analyze, configure, and test business processes for a company from the ground up. (Duplicates credit in former ITP 322.) Prerequisite: ITP 320Lx or ISE 583.
ITP 425x Web Application Security (4) Web application security techniques. eCommerce vulnerabilities. Online fraud. Solutions to spam and identity theft. Not available for major credit in Engineering. Prerequisite: CSCI 351 or ITP 301Lx or ITP 325x.

ITP 440x Enterprise Data Management (3) Advanced concepts in database management; design, customization, maintenance and management of a database in an enterprise environment. Prerequisite: IOM 435 or ITP 360.


ITP 454x Enterprise Resource Planning, Design, and Implementation (3) Process and requirements to implement an Enterprise Resource Planning System (ERP). Set up server, implement ERP system, then transfer and configure database for case company. Not for major credit for Electrical Engineering students. Prerequisite: ITP 320x.

ITP 455Lx Enterprise Information Portals (3) Enterprise Information Portals for various case companies will be explored. Student will design, install, configure and administer core functionalities of a basic portal solution. Prerequisite: ITP 320Lx.

ITP 457 Network Security (4) Network policy and mechanism, firewalls, malicious code; intrusion detection, prevention, response; cryptographic protocols for privacy; risks of misuse, cost of prevention, and societal issues. Prerequisite: ITP 375x.

ITP 460x Web Application Project (4) Skills to plan, analyze, build, and launch professional Websites for real clients. Includes project management, documentation, technology assessment, security, user interface and quality assurance. Not available for major credit in Engineering. Lecture: 3 hours; Lab: 3 hours. Prerequisite: ITP 301Lx.

ITP 461x Artificial Intelligence in Video Games (1) Concepts and programming techniques for building artificial intelligence into video games. Games AI topics include: finite state machines, pathfinding, A-Life and flocking, and genetics. Prerequisite: CSCI 102L; corequisite: CSCI 460.

ITP 466 Building the High Tech Startup (4) Teach students the basic technologies and processes involved in building web and mobile startups. Students will be introduced to the different aspects of building a web startup including online business models, Product management, Agile development processes, technology platforms and operations, customer development and online marketing.

ITP 470x Information Technology Practicum (1-4, max 8, FaSp) Independent technology project related to specific topics under the direction of a faculty member. Not available for graduate credit in engineering. Recommended preparation: appropriate 300-level course work to topic of study.


ITP 476 Technologies for Interactive Marketing (4) Designed to introduce students to technologies, concepts and strategies in the emerging online advertising ecosystem. Through lectures, discussions, and projects, students learn strategies and tactics to drive traffic to a website. They learn how to analyze and measure the efficacy of their plans. Lastly, they will work with a real client and with a real budget to craft and execute an online marketing plan.

ITP 480x Information Technology Internship (1-4, max 8) Practical experience in applying information technology skills in real-world settings. Supervised internship at companies and start-ups. Balancing academic rigor with corporate challenges and deadlines. Not available for graduate credit. Graded CR/NC. Recommended preparation: knowledge of chosen function area.

ITP 481x Video Game Graphics (1) Practical approach to understanding the methods and programming techniques used in real-time graphics, data structures and algorithms in games, rendering techniques, and particle systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 102L; corequisite: CSCI 480.

ITP 482L Engineering Database Applications (3) Planning and implementation of engineering information systems that interface with a large database. Emphasis is placed on web-based data entry and retrieval. Prerequisite: ISE 382 or IOM 435.

ITP 484x Multiplayer Game Programming (4) Designing, building, and programming a fully functional multiplayer game with online or network capabilities, a platform-independent network library and back-end database. Prerequisite: CSCI 102L or ITP 165x.

ITP 485 Programming Game Engines (4, FaSp) Techniques for building the core components of a game engine; 2-D/3-D graphics, collision detection, artificial intelligence algorithms, shading, programming input devices. Prerequisite: CSCI 102L, ITP 380.

ITP 486 Securing and Auditing Enterprise Resource Planning Systems (3) Management and technical issues related to the security of ERP systems. Students will audit ERP systems and apply appropriate security controls. Prerequisite: ITP 320x.

ITP 487 Data warehouses and Business Intelligence (3) Rigorous modeling process leading from data to decisions. Explores theory and practice of Data Warehouses. Deriving Business Intelligence for strategic enterprise management. Prerequisite: ITP 320x.

ITP 488x Managing Supply Chains with Advanced Planning and Optimization (3) Drivers and obstacles to the process of coordinating the flow of material/information along the logistics chain. Optimize the supply network, from raw materials to sales. Not available for major credit in engineering except toward undergraduate and graduate programs offered by the Epstein Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering. Prerequisite: ITP 320x.

ITP 491x Level Design and Development for Video Games (4) Theories and practices of defining, prototyping, testing, and refining a video game level, development of game level documents, and the tools for managing the development process. Prerequisite: ITP 391x.
Manufacturing Engineering

Ethel Percy Andrus
Gerontology Center 240
(213) 740–4893
FAX: (213) 740–1120
Email: isedep@usc.edu

Program Director: B. Khoshnevis, Ph.D.

Master of Science in Manufacturing Engineering
Manufacturing engineering at USC is a multi-disciplinary program that confers the degree of Master of Science and is designed to produce graduates capable of responding to the needs of modern, up-to-date manufacturing. These graduates should be able to design, install and operate complex manufacturing systems made up of people, materials, automated machines and information systems. The Departments of Computer Science, Electrical Engineering, Industrial and Systems Engineering, Materials Science, Mechanical Engineering, and Entrepreneurship participate in the Manufacturing Engineering Program.

Course work in the program will train students in traditional manufacturing engineering topics, such as materials selection and process design. Additional courses will include the more modern, system-level concepts of integrated product and process design, applications of modern information technology to design and manufacturing, hands-on laboratories using advanced manufacturing equipment and commercial software, and entrepreneurship.

Curriculum
A total of 30 units is required beyond the B.S. degree. A minimum of 21 units must be at the 500 level or above. A maximum of 6 units of electives may be taken from non-engineering departments. At least three courses must be taken in the student’s selected area of specialization.

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 585</td>
<td>Database Systems, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 510</td>
<td>Advanced Computational Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 511L</td>
<td>Mechatronic Systems Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 517</td>
<td>Modern Enterprise Systems, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 576</td>
<td>Industrial Ecology: Technology-Environment Interaction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 525</td>
<td>Design of Experiments, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 525</td>
<td>Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved electives*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIRED COURSES TOTAL 30 UNITS

* A list of approved electives in specialization areas is available from the department. Departmental approval is required for courses not listed.

Multimedia and Creative Technologies

Minor in Interactive Multimedia
A minor in interactive multimedia is open to undergraduate students in all majors. This minor provides students with the skills and knowledge necessary to apply and develop interactive multimedia tools within a variety of industries. Although this program is geared towards the non-technical student, computer literacy is a key component to being successful in this program.

Students must apply to the program through the Viterbi School of Engineering, and approval of the student’s adviser will be required on the application form. Students are required to complete a minimum of 19 units of course work consisting of both core requirements and elective courses.

Successful completion of the interactive multimedia minor requires a minimum of a 2.0 GPA in the following courses.

CORE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTIN 309</td>
<td>Introduction to Interactive Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 320x</td>
<td>Digital Media Basics for Multimedia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 101x</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Technology, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 105x*</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Technologies and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multimedia and Creative Technologies Minor in Interactive Multimedia
**Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Multimedia and Creative Technologies)**

Students may earn a specialization in multimedia and creative technologies by completing the general requirements for the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering and the following additional requirements:

1. At most four units of electives can be taken outside of the Viterbi School of Engineering with advisor approval. Some examples are CTAN 452 Introduction to 3-D Computer Animation (2 units) and CTIN 483 Introduction to Game Development (4 units).

2. Computer science courses that are cross-listed with EE can (but do not have to) count toward the 18 EE units. Up to nine units of other CSCI courses that either are or are not listed with EE can (but do not have to) count toward the 18 EE units. Up to nine units of other CSCI courses that either are or are not listed with EE can (but do not have to) count toward the 18 EE units.

3. Students must include the following three courses in their program:
   - EE 483 Introduction to Digital Signal Processing
   - EE 19  Speech Recognition and Processing for Multimedia
   - EE 569 Introduction to Digital Image Processing

   A course can be waived if a student can demonstrate equivalent knowledge of the material and if the course instructor will certify it.

4. Students must include six courses from the following list of courses in their programs for a total of 18 units.

**Approved Courses for the Multimedia Specialization**

**COURSES IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 430</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 522</td>
<td>Immersive Audio Signal Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 555</td>
<td>Broadband Network Architectures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 577a</td>
<td>VLSI System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 586L</td>
<td>Advanced DSP Design Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 596</td>
<td>Wavelets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| EE 619   | Advanced Topics in Automatic Speech
| EE 669   | Multimedia Data Compression                 | 3     |

**Suggested Core and Elective Courses**

Since this specialization is systems oriented, it is recommended (but not required) that students select CSCI 555 Advanced Operating Systems and EE 557 Computer Systems Architecture as two of their three core courses. Additional electives may be taken from the two tracks or from the partial list of suggestions below.

- CSCI 361* Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
- CSCI 573 Advanced Artificial Intelligence
- CSCI 577ab* Software Engineering
- CSCI 583 Computational Geometry
- CSCI 587ab* Computing in Integrated Media Systems
- ISE 571 Human Factor Issues in Integrated Media Systems
- ISE 575 Topics in Engineering Approaches to Music Cognition
- ITP 411x Interactive Multimedia Production

*Extra can be waived if students are competent in programming.

**Networks and Databases Track**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 551</td>
<td>Computer Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 558L</td>
<td>Internetworking and Distributed Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 585*</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 586</td>
<td>Database Systems Interoperability</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 694ab</td>
<td>Topics in Computer Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses**

Students will choose two elective courses from the following list:

- Fine Arts (Multimedia Design)
  - FADN 302 Design II
  - FAIN 310 Digital Photo Studio
  - FAIN 315 Internet Studio: Online Experimentation and Expression
  - FAIN 410 Advanced Digital Photo Studio
  - FASC 436 Art and Technology

- Journalism
  - JOUR 413 Introduction to Online Management

- Cinematic Arts
  - CTIN 483 Introduction to Game Development
  - CTIN 488 Game Design Workshop

Total core units: 13-15

Total units required for completion of minor: 19-23 units

Total units including all prerequisite courses: 26-36

**Master of Science in Computer Science (Multimedia and Creative Technologies)**

Students may earn a specialization in multimedia and creative technologies by completing the general requirements for the Master of Science in computer science and the following additional courses:

Every student must complete CSCI 576 Multimedia Systems Design (3). Students must also complete at least two courses selected from the two specialization tracks: Graphics and Vision or Networks and Databases.

**Suggested Core and Elective Courses**

Since this specialization is systems oriented, it is recommended (but not required) that students select CSCI 555 Advanced Operating Systems and EE 557 Computer Systems Architecture as two of their three core courses. Additional electives may be taken from the two tracks or from the partial list of suggestions below.

- CSCI 361* Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
- CSCI 573 Advanced Artificial Intelligence
- CSCI 577ab* Software Engineering
- CSCI 583 Computational Geometry
- CSCI 587ab* Computing in Integrated Media Systems
- ISE 571 Human Factor Issues in Integrated Media Systems
- ISE 575 Topics in Engineering Approaches to Music Cognition
- ITP 411x Interactive Multimedia Production

*Also satisfies a core course requirement in the general requirements for the M.S. degree in Computer Science.

**Elective Courses**

Students will choose two elective courses from the following list:

- Fine Arts (Multimedia Design)
  - FADN 302 Design II
  - FAIN 310 Digital Photo Studio
  - FAIN 315 Internet Studio: Online Experimentation and Expression
  - FAIN 410 Advanced Digital Photo Studio
  - FASC 436 Art and Technology

- Journalism
  - JOUR 413 Introduction to Online Management

- Cinematic Arts
  - CTIN 483 Introduction to Game Development
  - CTIN 488 Game Design Workshop

Total core units: 13-15

Total units required for completion of minor: 19-23 units

Total units including all prerequisite courses: 26-36

**GRAPhICS AND VISION TRACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 480</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 520</td>
<td>Computer Animation and Simulation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 574</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 580</td>
<td>3-D Graphics and Rendering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 582</td>
<td>Geometric Modeling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 674</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Computer Vision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 569</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Image Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NETWORKS AND DATABASES TRACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 551</td>
<td>Computer Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 558L</td>
<td>Internetworking and Distributed Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 585*</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 586</td>
<td>Database Systems Interoperability</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI 694ab</td>
<td>Topics in Computer Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Satisfactory general GRE scores of at least 400 verbal, 650 quantitative and 550 analytical.

An undergraduate cumulative GPA of 3.0

A bachelor's degree in an area of engineering or science;
An undergraduate cumulative GPA of 3.0 or above; and
Satisfactory general GRE scores of at least 400 verbal, 650 quantitative and 550 analytical.

Admission
The program has the following admission requirements:

- A bachelor's degree in an area of engineering or science;
- An undergraduate cumulative GPA of 3.0 or above; and
- Satisfactory general GRE scores of at least 400 verbal, 650 quantitative and 550 analytical.

The MS PDE program requires a minimum of 27 units to complete. Although it is mainly a course work-based program, students can choose to complete the program with or without a thesis requirement. For the thesis option, 4 of the 27 units are to be thesis. At least 16 units, not including thesis, must be at the 500 level or higher, and at least 18 units must be from the AME and ISE departments. For the non-thesis option, 18 of the 27 units must be at the 500 level or higher from the AME and ISE departments, and/or closely related departments. As well, students can choose to take up to 6 units of directed research (e.g., AME 590 or ISE 590). Students must maintain a minimal cumulative GPA of 3.0 in USC course work to graduate.

The program’s prerequisite is a minimum of one 400 level course in either engineering design or engineering economy. Admitted students who do not meet this prerequisite will be assigned appropriate USC course(s) to complete the deficiencies. Deficiency courses, if taken at the 400 level, may be counted toward 27 units as general electives with adviser approval.

Depending on the academic background and career interests of students, the program offers two areas of specialization, product development technology and product development systems. The product development technology specialization will prepare students for a career as future product development engineers, while the product development systems specialization will prepare students as future product development managers. Students entering this program must declare their choice of an area of specialization and follow the requirements of each area of specialization to graduate.

Curriculum
The required 27 units are grouped into four categories of courses for each area of specialization as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES (6 UNITS)</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Mechanical Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 545</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Development and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sustainable Infrastructure Systems

The Sustainable Infrastructure Systems program prepares students for immediate and effective participation in the modern infrastructure workforce through a common core that includes smart-system design for sustainable infrastructures, the societal and regulatory context of infrastructure engineering decisions, and construction management. Five plans of study for the Master of Science degree allow for specialization based on background and interest.

Master of Science in Civil Engineering (Transportation Systems)

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**UNITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 471</td>
<td>Principles of Transportation Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 579</td>
<td>Introduction to Transportation Planning Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 515</td>
<td>Engineering Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 544</td>
<td>Management of Engineering Teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 511L</td>
<td>Mechatronics Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 517</td>
<td>Modern Enterprise Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 525</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 527</td>
<td>Quality Management for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 528</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Aspects of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 555</td>
<td>Invention and Technology Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 561</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of Engineering Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 567</td>
<td>Collaborative Engineering Principles and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 569</td>
<td>Industrial Ecology: Technology-Environment Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 541</td>
<td>Systems Engineering Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 408</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Design of Mechanical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 410</td>
<td>Engineering Design Theory and Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 481</td>
<td>Aircraft Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 501</td>
<td>Spacecraft System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 504</td>
<td>Metallurgical Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 506</td>
<td>Design of Low Cost Space Missions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 527</td>
<td>Elements of Vehicle and Energy Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 633</td>
<td>Urban Transportation Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 583</td>
<td>Design of Transportation Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 585</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 589</td>
<td>Port Engineering; Planning and Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 634</td>
<td>Institutional and Policy Issues in Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 692</td>
<td>Transportation and the Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES (FOUR COURSES, OTHER ELECTIVES UPON APPROVAL*)**

**UNITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPD 634</td>
<td>Urban Transportation Planning and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 583</td>
<td>Design of Transportation Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 585</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 589</td>
<td>Port Engineering; Planning and Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 634</td>
<td>Institutional and Policy Issues in Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD 692</td>
<td>Transportation and the Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students electing the Master of Science in Civil Engineering (Transportation Systems) degree option are expected to have a background in statistics and uncertainty equivalent to ISE 225 or CE 408, and engineering economy equivalent to CE 460. Admitted students who do not meet these prerequisites can satisfy the requirements by taking appropriate, adviser-approved electives.

Master of Science in Civil Engineering (Water and Waste Management)

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**UNITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 451</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 453</td>
<td>Water Quality Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 476</td>
<td>Design of Pressurized Hydraulic Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 471</td>
<td>Principles of Transportation Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 579</td>
<td>Introduction to Transportation Planning Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 453</td>
<td>Water Quality Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 476</td>
<td>Design of Pressurized Hydraulic Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES (9 UNITS)**

Adviser-approved electives
(Must be upper-division 400- or 500-level courses; up to 4 units can be transferred from other institutions)

**TOTAL UNITS REQUIRED FOR DEGREE**

27
## Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (Telecommunications)

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 475</td>
<td>Wireless Communication Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 485</td>
<td>Telecommunications Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES (FOUR COURSES, OTHER ELECTIVES WITH APPROVAL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 544</td>
<td>Radio Frequency Systems and Hardware</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 550</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Computer Communication Networks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 555</td>
<td>Broadband Network Architectures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 558</td>
<td>Optical Fiber Communication Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 567</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students electing the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (telecommunications) degree option are expected to have a background in probability and statistics equivalent to EE 464 or EE 465, and linear algebra equivalent to EE 441. Admitted students who do not meet prerequisites by placement examination will be assigned courses to complete the deficiencies.

## Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering (Energy Conversion)

**REQUIRED COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 430</td>
<td>Thermal Systems Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 577</td>
<td>Survey of Energy and Power for a Sustainable Future</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 578</td>
<td>Modern Alternative Energy Conversion Devices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 501</td>
<td>Functions of the Constructor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 515</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES (FOUR COURSES, OTHER ELECTIVES WITH APPROVAL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AME 513</td>
<td>Principles of Combustion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 514</td>
<td>Applications of Combustion and Reacting Flows</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 579</td>
<td>Combustion Chemistry and Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME 581</td>
<td>Introduction to Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENE 505</td>
<td>Energy and the Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students are encouraged to consider electives in other infrastructure programs.

Students with M.S. degrees in engineering or science disciplines can be accepted in these programs. Students must satisfy all other departmental degree requirements.
Degree Requirements

Master of Science in Systems Architecting and Engineering

This program is recommended to graduate engineers and engineering managers responsible for the conception and implementation of complex systems. Emphasis is on the creative processes and methods by which complex systems are conceived, planned, designed, built, tested and certified. The architecture experience can be applied to defense, space, aircraft, communications, navigation, sensors, computer software, computer hardware, and other aerospace and commercial systems and activities.

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be earned on all course work applied toward the master’s degree in systems architecting and engineering. This average must also be achieved on all 400-level and above course work attempted at USC beyond the bachelor's degree. Transfer units count as credit (CR) toward the master's degree and are not computed in the grade point average.

In addition to the general requirements of the Viterbi School of Engineering, the Master of Science in systems architecting and engineering is also subject to the following requirements:

1. A total of at least 30 units is required, consisting of at least three units in the technical management area, three units in the general technical area, and 12 units in the technical specialization area;

2. Every plan of study requires prior written approval by the director of the systems architecting and engineering program recorded on the study plan in the student's file;

3. No more than nine units at the 400 level may be counted toward the degree — the remaining units must be taken at the 500 or 600 level;

4. At least 24 of the 30 units must be taken in the Viterbi School of Engineering;

5. Units to be transferred (maximum of four with adviser approval) must have been taken prior to taking classes at USC; interruption of residency is not allowed;

6. No more than 6 units of Special Topics courses (499 or 599) may be counted for this degree;

7. Thesis and directed research registrations may be allowed to individual students only by special permission of the supervising faculty member and the program director;

8. A bachelor's degree in an engineering field and a minimum of three years systems experience are recommended prior to taking Systems Architecting and Design Experience courses. This program is not recommended for recent bachelor's degree graduates.

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISE 460</td>
<td>Engineering Economy, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 561</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of Engineering Projects, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISE 563</td>
<td>Financial Engineering, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 560</td>
<td>Economic Considerations for Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 541</td>
<td>Systems Engineering Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE 549</td>
<td>Systems Architecting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One design-related course approved by the director

Electrophysics; Maged Dessouky, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Roget Ghanem, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering, Civil Engineering); Solomon W. Golomb, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Mathematics); Michael Gruntman, Ph.D. (Astronautics and Space Technology); Randolph Hall, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Petros A. Ioannou Ph.D., (Electrical Engineering); Behrokh Khoshnevis, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Yan Jin, Ph.D. (Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Joseph Kune (Astronautics and Space Technology, Physics); Stephen C-Y Lu, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering, Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering); Nazad M. Madni, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Sami F. Masri, Ph.D. (Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering); Gerard Medioni, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Jerry M. Mendel, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); Najmedin Meshkati, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering, Civil Engineering); James E. Moore, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering, Civil Engineering, Public Policy); Sheldon M. Ross, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Suvrajeet Sen, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Computer Science);

F. Stan Settles, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering, Astronautics); Firdaus Udwadia, Ph.D. (Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering); Detlof von Winterfeldt (Industrial and Systems Engineering, Policy, Planning, and Development); Charles L. Weber, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); L. Carter Welford, Ph.D. (Civil Engineering); Alan Willner, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering);

Associate Professor: Mansour Rahimi, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Adjunct Professor: Michael Mann, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Adjunct Associate Professors: James Hines; Thomas McLeod, Ph.D.; Marilee Wheaton

Research Professor: Malcolm R. Currie, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Professor of the Practice of Systems Architecting and Engineering: George Friedman, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Associate Professors of the Practice of Systems Architecting and Engineering: Geza Bottlik, Engineer, P.E. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Kurt Palmer, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Emeritus Professors: Elliot Axelband, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering); George Bekey, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering, Computer Science, Biomedical Engineering); Ralph Keeney, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Gerald Nadler, Ph.D., P.E. (Industrial and Systems Engineering); Peter Will, Ph.D. (Industrial and Systems Engineering)

Honor Societies

Omega Alpha Association

Omega Alpha Association is the systems engineering honor society. The adviser is Professor Stan Settles, (213) 740-0263.
The student may choose from a large variety of technical specializations spanning all departments in the Viterbi School of Engineering. Flexibility is emphasized in this choice; the program director is expected to work closely with the student in choosing the best set of courses to meet the student's need.

Several sample specializations are listed below but are not intended to be complete.

**Recommended Courses**

- Aerospace and Mechanical Systems: AME 503, AME 504, AME 521, AME 532a, AME 544, AME 548, AME 560, AME 588
- Artificial Intelligence/Neural Networks: CSCI 450, CSCI 454, CSCI 561, CSCI 564, CSCI 566, CSCI 567, CSCI 574; EE 547
- Automation and Control Systems: EE 543a, EE 547, EE 585, EE 587, EE 588, EE 593
- Communication and Signal Processing Systems: EE 551, EE 562a, EE 563, EE 564, EE 567, EE 580, EE 582, EE 583
- Construction: CE 501, CE 519, CE 525ab, CE 533, CE 536, CE 556ab, CE 583
- Engineering Management Systems: ISE 515, ISE 530, ISE 535, ISE 544, ISE 562, ISE 580, ISE 585; SAE 541, SAE 550
- Integrated Media Systems: EE 450, EE 469, EE 522, EE 555, EE 569, EE 596; CSCI 480, CSCI 551, CSCI 574, CSCI 576, CSCI 585, CSCI 588
- Manufacturing Systems: AME 588; EE 561ab; ISE 511, ISE 514, ISE 516, ISE 517, ISE 544, ISE 570
- Network-centric: CSCI 402, CSCI 530, CSCI 551, CSCI 555, CSCI 558L, CSCI 577ab, EE 550, SAE 574
- Software Process Architecture: CSCI 510, CSCI 577b, CSCI 665; EE 554, EE 557; ISE 544, ISE 562, ISE 564
- Systems: EE 598; ISE 515, ISE 520, ISE 525, ISE 527, ISE 528, ISE 532, ISE 533, ISE 536, ISE 538, ISE 544, ISE 562, ISE 580, ISE 585; SAE 541, SAE 542

** REQUIRED COURSES – CHOOSE FOUR  UNITS**

- ISE 460 Engineering Economy, or Economic Analysis of Engineering Projects, or Construction
- ISE 515 Engineering Project Management
- ISE 544 Management of Engineering Teams
- SAE 541 Systems Engineering
- SAE 542 Advanced Topics in Systems Engineering
- SAE 549 Systems Architecting

All programs of study will be approved by the director of the Systems Architecting and Engineering program.

**Graduate Certificate in Network Centric Systems**

This 15-unit graduate certificate is jointly sponsored by the Epstein Industrial and Systems Engineering, Hsieh Electrical Engineering and Computer Science departments, and administered by the Epstein ISE Department. This certificate is designed for practicing engineers engaged in the creation and design of complex innovative network centric systems in aerospace and commercial fields. Entering students are expected to have a bachelor's degree in engineering or a related field from an accredited institution. Three years of industry experience are recommended. Students are required to earn a cumulative B average or higher in courses taken for the certificate. The courses taken for the certificate may be applied later to the Master of Science in Systems Architecting and Engineering program.
### Courses of Instruction

**SYSTEMS ARCHITECTING AND ENGINEERING (SAE)**

The terms indicated are expected but are not guaranteed. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the Schedule of Classes.

**SAE 496 Systems Engineering Through Motorsports (3, FaSp)** Applied systems architecture, engineering and management to motorsports from design to validation and verification; venues include drag racing, grand prix Formula SAE racing, DARPA Challenges.

**SAE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Course content to be selected each semester from recent developments in Systems Architecting and Engineering and related fields.

**SAE 541 Systems Engineering Theory and Practice (3, FaSpSm)** Integration of engineering problem solving methodologies based on systems concepts. Application to complex, large scale technical systems and problems faced by engineering managers. Case studies. (Duplicates credit in former ISE 541).

**SAE 542 Advanced Topics in Systems Engineering (3, FaSp)** Advanced topics in integration software management and systems engineering, probabilistic foundations of decision-based theory, quantitative risk management, decision-based design, and safety aspects of systems engineering. (Duplicates credit in former ISE 542). Prerequisite: SAE 541.

**SAE 543 Case Studies in Systems Engineering and Management (3, FaSp)** Real-world case studies in DoD, NASA, and commercial arenas, employing new methodologies to cover the fundamental positive and negative development learning principles of systems engineering. Prerequisite: SAE 541, SAE 549.

**SAE 547 Model-Based Systems Architecting and Engineering (3)** Approaches for modeling systems using software such as SySML; modeling system, requirements, structure, behavior, and parameters; mapping to hardware description language and behavioral code generation. Recommended preparation: Modeling and simulation courses.

**SAE 549 Systems Architecting (3, FaSp)** Introduction to systems architecture in aerospace, electrical, computer, and manufacturing systems emphasizing the conceptual and acceptance phases and using heuristics. Prerequisite: B.S. degree in a related field of engineering.

**SAE 550 Systems Architecting and the Political Process (3)** Analysis of risks inherent in managing high-tech/high-cost government-funded engineering programs; tools and techniques for coping with the impacts of politically-driven budgets on the engineering design process. (Duplicates credit in former ISE 550). Recommended preparation: two years of work experience.

**SAE 551 Lean Operations (3, Sp)** Study of lean principles and practices as applied to automotive, aerospace and other industries.

**SAE 560 Economic Considerations for Systems Engineering (3)** Impact of economic factors for systems architects and engineers, tools for understanding these factors, fundamental quantitative analysis of cash flow, life-cost estimating for systems and software engineering.

**SAE 574 Net-Centric Systems Architecting and Engineering (3, FaSp)** In-depth examination of the technical design approaches, tools, and processes to enable the benefits of net-centric operations in a networked systems-of-systems.

**SAE 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SAE 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**SAE 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9, FaSpSm)** Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of systems architecting and engineering.